Adaptive Minimax Estimation over Sparse $t_q$-Hulls

Zhan Wang\textsuperscript{1}
Sandra Paterlini\textsuperscript{2}
Fuchang Gao\textsuperscript{3}
Yuhong Yang\textsuperscript{4}

January 2012

\textsuperscript{1-4} School of Statistics, University of Minnesota
USA
e-mail: wangx607@stat.umn.edu;
vyang@stat.umn.edu

\textsuperscript{2} Department of Economics,
RECent & CEFIN University of Modena and Reggio E.
Italy
e-mail: sandra.paterlini@unimore.it

\textsuperscript{3} Department of Mathematics,
University of Idaho
USA
e-mail: fuchang@uidaho.edu

\textbf{ISSN: 2039-1439} a stampa
\textbf{ISSN: 2039-1447} on line
Adaptive Minimax Estimation over Sparse $\ell_q$-Hulls

Zhan Wang\(^1\), Sandra Paterlini *\(^2\), Fuchang Gao\(^3\), and Yuhong Yang †\(^1\)

\(^1\)School of Statistics, University of Minnesota, USA, 
e-mail: wangx607@stat.umn.edu; yyang@stat.umn.edu

\(^2\)Department of Economics, RECent & CEFIN University of Modena and Reggio E., Italy, 
e-mail: sandra.paterlini@unimore.it

\(^3\)Department of Mathematics, University of Idaho, USA, 
e-mail: fuchang@uidaho.edu

Abstract: Given a dictionary of $M_n$ initial estimates of the unknown true regression function, we aim to construct linearly aggregated estimators that target the best performance among all the linear combinations under a sparse $q$-norm ($0 \leq q \leq 1$) constraint on the linear coefficients. Besides identifying the optimal rates of aggregation for these $\ell_q$-aggregation problems, our multi-directional (or universal) aggregation strategies by model mixing or model selection achieve the optimal rates simultaneously over the full range of $0 \leq q \leq 1$ for general $M_n$ and upper bound $t_n$ of the $q$-norm. Both random and fixed designs, with known or unknown error variance, are handled, and the $\ell_q$-aggregations examined in this work cover major types of aggregation problems previously studied in the literature. Consequences on minimax-rate adaptive regression under $\ell_q$-constrained true coefficients ($0 \leq q \leq 1$) are also provided.

Our results show that the minimax rate of $\ell_q$-aggregation ($0 \leq q \leq 1$) is basically determined by an effective model size, which is a sparsity index that depends on $q$, $t_n$, $M_n$, and the sample size $n$ in an easily interpretable way based on a classical model selection theory that deals with a large number of models. In addition, in the fixed design case, the model selection approach is seen to yield optimal rates of convergence not only in expectation but also with exponential decay of deviation probability. In contrast, the model mixing approach can have leading constant one in front of the target risk in the oracle inequality while not offering optimality in deviation probability.

Keywords and phrases: minimax risk, adaptive estimation, sparse $\ell_q$-constraint, linear combining, aggregation, model mixing, model selection.

*Sandra Paterlini’s research was partially supported by Fondazione Cassa di Risparmio di Modena.
†Yuhong Yang’s research was partially supported by NSF grant DMS-1106576.
1. Introduction

The idea of sharing strengths of different estimation procedures by combining them instead of choosing a single one has led to fruitful and exciting research results in statistics and machine learning. In statistics, the theoretical advances have centered on optimal risk bounds that require almost no assumption on the behaviors of the individual estimators to be integrated (see, e.g., [64, 67, 22, 24, 42, 52, 69, 58] for early representative work). While there are many different ways that one can envision to combine the advantages of the candidate procedures, the combining methods can be put into two main categories: those intended for combining for adaptation, which aims at combining the procedures to perform adaptively as well as the best candidate procedure no matter what the truth is, and those for combining for improvement, which aims at improving over the performance of all the candidate procedures in certain ways. Whatever the goal is, for the purpose of estimating a target function (e.g., the true regression function), we expect to pay a price: the risk of the combined procedure is typically larger than the target risk. The difference between the two risks (or a proper upper bound on the difference) is henceforth called risk regret of the combining method.

The research attention is often focused on one but the main step in the process of combining procedures, namely, aggregation of estimates, wherein one has already obtained estimates by all the candidate procedures (based on initial data, most likely from data splitting, or previous studies), and is trying to aggregate these estimates into a single one based on data that are independent of the initial data. The performance of the aggregated estimator (conditional on the initial estimates) plays the most important role in determining the total risk of the whole combined procedure, although the proportion of the initial data size and the later one certainly also influences the overall performance. In this work, we will mainly focus on the aggregation step.

It is now well-understood that given a collection of procedures, although combining procedures for adaptation and selecting the best one share the same goal of achieving the best performance offered by the candidate procedures, the former usually wins when model selection uncertainty is high (see, e.g., [74]). Theoretically, one only needs to pay a relatively small price for aggregation for
adaptation ([66, 24, 58]). In contrast, aggregation for improvement under a convex constraint or $\ell_1$-constraint on coefficients is associated with a higher risk regret (as shown in [42, 52, 69, 58]). Several other directions of aggregation for improvement, defined via proper constraints imposed on the $\ell_0$-norm alone or in conjunction with the $\ell_1$-norm of the linear coefficients, have also been studied, including linear aggregation (no constraint, [58]), aggregation to achieve the best performance of a linear combination of no more than a given number of initial estimates ([19]) and also under an additional constraint on the $\ell_1$-norm of these coefficients ([49]). Interestingly, combining for adaptation has a fundamental role for combining for improvement: it serves as an effective tool in constructing multi-directional (or universal) aggregation methods that simultaneously achieve the best performance in multiple specific directions of aggregation for improvement. This strategy was taken in section 3 of [69], where aggregations of subsets of estimates are then aggregated to be suitably aggressive and conservative in an adaptive way. Other uses of subset models for universal aggregation have been handled in [19, 54].

The goal of this paper is to propose aggregation methods that achieve the performance (in risk with/without a multiplying factor), up to a multiple of the optimal risk regret as defined in [58], of the best linear combination of the initial estimates under the constraint that the $q$-norm ($0 \leq q \leq 1$) of the linear coefficients is no larger than some positive number $t_n$ (henceforth the $\ell_q$-constraint). We call this type of aggregation $\ell_q$-aggregation. It turns out that the optimal rate is simply determined by an effective model size $m_*$, which roughly means that only $m_*$ terms are really needed for effective estimation. We strive to achieve the optimal $\ell_q$-aggregation simultaneously for all $q$ ($0 \leq q \leq 1$) and $t_n$ ($t_n > 0$). From the work in [42, 69, 58, 4], it is known that by suitable aggregation methods, the squared $L_2$ risk is no larger than that of the best linear combination of the initial $M_n$ estimates with the $\ell_1$-norm of the coefficients bounded by 1 plus the order $(\log(M_n/\sqrt{n})/n)^{1/2}$ when $M_n \geq \sqrt{n}$ or $M_n/n$ when $M_n < \sqrt{n}$. Two important features are evident here: 1) When $M_n$ is large, its effect on the risk enlargement is only through a logarithmic fashion; 2) No assumption is needed at all on how the initial estimates are possibly correlated. The strong result comes from the $\ell_1$-constraint on the coefficients.

Indeed, in the last decade of the twentieth century, the fact that $\ell_1$-type of constraints induce
sparsity has been used in different ways for statistical estimation to attain relatively fast rates of convergence as a means to overcome the curse of dimensionality. Among the most relevant ones, Barron [9] studied the use of $\ell_1$-constraint in construction of estimators for fast convergence with neural nets; Tibshirani [57] introduced the Lasso; Chen, Donoho and Saunders [25] proposed the basis pursuit with over complete bases. Theoretical advantages have also been pointed out. Barron [8] showed that for estimating a high-dimensional function that has integrable Fourier transform or a neural net representation, accurate approximation error is achievable. Together with model selection over finite dimensional neural network models, relatively fast rates of convergence, e.g., $[(d \log n)/n]^{1/2}$, where $d$ is the input dimension, are obtained (see, e.g., [9] with parameter discretization, section III.B in [71] and section 4.2 in [11] with continuous models). Donoho and Johnstone [30] identified how the $\ell_q$-constraint ($q > 0$) on the mean vector affects estimation accuracy under $\ell_p$ loss ($p \geq 1$) in an illustrative Gaussian sequence model. For function estimation, Donoho [28] studied sparse estimation with unconditional orthonormal bases and related the essential rate of convergence to a sparsity index. In that direction, for a special case of function classes with unconditional basis defined basically in terms of bounded $q$-norm on the coefficients of the orthonormal expansion, the rate of convergence $(\log n/n)^{1-q/2}$ was given in [71] (section 5). The same rate also appeared in the earlier work of Donoho and Johnstone [30] in some asymptotic settings. Note that when $q = 1$, this is exactly the same rate of the risk regret for $\ell_1$-aggregation when $M_n$ is of order $n^\kappa$ for $1/2 \leq \kappa < \infty$.

General model selection theories on function estimation intend to work with general and possibly complicatedly dependent terms. Considerable research has been built upon subset selection as a natural way to pursue sparse and flexible estimation. When exponentially many or more models are entertained, optimality theories that handle a small number of models (e.g., [56, 48]) are no longer suitable. General theories were then developed for estimators based on criteria that add an additional penalty to the AIC type criteria, where the additional penalty term prevents substantial overfitting that often occurs when working with exponentially many models by standard information criteria, such as AIC and BIC. A masterpiece of work with tremendous breadth and depth is Barron, Birgé and Massart [11], and some other general results in specific contexts of density estimation
and regression with fixed or random design are in [71, 65, 18, 5, 6, 15].

These model selection theories are stated for nonparametric scenarios where none of the finite-dimensional approximating models is assumed to hold but they are used as suitable sieves to deliver good estimators when the size of the sieve is properly chosen (see, e.g., [55, 59, 17] for non-adaptive sieve theories). If one makes the assumption that a subset model of at most $k_n$ terms holds ($\ell_0$-constraint), then the general risk bounds mentioned in the previous paragraph immediately give the order $k_n \log (M_n/k_n)/n$ for the risk of estimating the target function under quadratic type losses.

Thus, the literature shows that both $\ell_0$- and $\ell_1$-constraints result in fast rates of convergence (provided that $M_n$ is not too large and $k_n$ is relatively small), with hard-sparsity directly coming from that only a small number of terms is involved in the true model under the $\ell_0$-constraint, and soft-sparsity originating from the fact that there can only be a few large coefficients under the $\ell_1$-constraint. In this work, with new approximation error bounds in $\ell^{M_n}_{q,t}$-hulls (defined in section 2.1) for $0 < q \leq 1$, from a theoretical standpoint, we will see that model selection or model combining with all subset models in fact simultaneously exploits the advantage of sparsity induced by $\ell_q$-constraints for $0 \leq q \leq 1$ to the maximum extent possible.

Clearly, all subset selection is computationally infeasible when the number of terms $M_n$ is large. To overcome this difficulty, an interesting research direction is based on greedy approximation, where terms are added one after another sequentially (see, e.g., [12]). Some general theoretical results are given in the recent work of [40], where a theory on function estimation via penalized squared error criteria is established and is applicable to several greedy algorithms. The associated risk bounds yield optimal rate of convergence for sparse estimation scenarios. For aggregation methods based on exponential weighting under fixed design, practical algorithms based on Monte Carlo methods have been given in [27, 54].

Considerable recent research has focused on $\ell_1$-regularization, producing efficient algorithms and related theories. Interests are both on risk of regression estimation and on variable selection. Some estimation risk bounds are in [13, 37, 43, 44, 50, 51, 62, 60, 76, 75, 77, 73].

The $\ell_q$-constraint, despite being non-convex for $0 < q < 1$, poses an easier optimization challenge
than the $\ell_0$-constraint, which is known to define a NP-hard optimization problem and be hardly tractable for large dimensions. Although a few studies have devoted to the algorithmic developments of the $\ell_q$-constraint optimization problem, such as multi-stage convex relaxation algorithm ([78]) and the DC programming approach ([33]), little work has been done with respect to the theoretical analysis of the $\ell_q$-constrained framework.

Sparse model estimation by imposing the $\ell_q$-constraint has found consensus among academics and practitioners in many application fields, among which, just to mention a few, compressed sensing, signal and image compression, gene-expression, cryptography and recovery of loss data. The $\ell_q$-constraints do not only promote sparsity but also are often approximately satisfied on natural classes of signal and images, such as the bounded variation model for images and the bump algebra model for spectra ([29]).

Our $\ell_q$-aggregation risk upper bounds require no assumptions on dependence of the initial estimates in the dictionary and the true regression function is arbitrary (except that it has a known sup-norm upper bound in the random design case). The results readily give minimax rate optimal estimators for a regression function that is representable as a linear combination of the predictors subject to $\ell_q$-constraints on the linear coefficients.

Two recent and interesting results are closely related to our work, both under fixed design only. Raskutti, Wainwright and Yu [53] derived in-probability minimax rates of convergence for estimating the regression functions in $\ell_{q,t_n}^M$-hulls with minimal conditions for the full range of $0 \leq q \leq 1$. In addition, in an informative contrast, they have also handled the quite different problem of estimating the coefficients under necessarily much stronger conditions. Rigollet and Tsybakov [54] nicely showed that exponential mixing of least squares estimators by an algorithm of Leung and Barron [46] over subset models achieves universal aggregation of five different types of aggregation, which involve $\ell_0$- and/or $\ell_1$-constraints. Furthermore, they implemented a MCMC based algorithm with favorable numerical results. As will be seen, in this context of regression under fixed design, our theoretical results are broader with improvements in several different ways.

Our theoretical work emphasizes adaptive minimax estimation under the mean squared risk.
Building upon effective estimators and powerful risk bounds for model selection or aggregation for adaptation, we propose several aggregation/combining strategies and derive the corresponding oracle inequalities or index of resolvability bounds. Upper bounds for $\ell_q$-aggregations and for linear regression with $\ell_q$-constraints are then readily obtained by evaluating the index of resolvability for the specific situations, incorporating an approximation error result that follows from a new and precise metric entropy calculation on function classes of $\ell_{q,t_n}^M$-hulls. Minimax lower bounds that match the upper rates are also provided in this work. Whatever the relationships between the dictionary size $M_n$, the sample size $n$, and upper bounds on the $\ell_q$-constraints, our estimators automatically take advantage of the best sparse $\ell_q$-representation of the regression function in a proper sense.

By using classical model selection theory, we have a simple explanation of the minimax rates, by considering the effective model size $m_*$, which provides the best possible trade-off between the approximation error, the estimation error, and the additional price due to searching over not pre-ordered terms. The optimal rate of risk regret for $\ell_q$-aggregation, under either hard or soft sparsity (or both together), can then be unifyingly expressed as

$$REG(m_*) = 1 \land \frac{m_* \left(1 + \log \frac{M_n}{m_*}\right)}{n},$$

which can then be interpreted as the log number of models of size $m_*$ divided by the sample size ($\land 1$), as was previously suggested for the hard sparsity case $q = 0$ (e.g., Theorem 1 of [71], Theorems 1 and 4 of [65]).

The paper is organized as follows. In section 2, we introduce notation and some preliminaries of the estimators and aggregation algorithms that will be used in our strategies. In addition, we derive metric entropy and approximation error bounds for $\ell_{q,t_n}^M$-hulls that play an important role in determining the minimax rate of convergence and adaptation. In section 3, we derive optimal rates of $\ell_q$-aggregation and show that our methods achieve multi-directional aggregation. We also briefly talk about $\ell_q$-combination of procedures. In section 4, we derive the minimax rate for linear regression with $\ell_q$-constrained coefficients also under random design. In section 5, we handle $\ell_q$-regression/aggregation under fixed design with known or unknown variance. A discussion is then
reported in section 6. In section 7, oracle inequalities are given for the random design. Proofs of the results are provided in section 8. We note that some upper and lower bounds in the last two sections may be of independent interest.

2. Preliminaries

Consider the regression problem where a dictionary of \( M_n \) prediction functions \((M_n \geq 2 \text{ unless stated otherwise})\) are given as initial estimates of the unknown true regression function. The goal is to construct a linearly combined estimator using these estimates to pursue the performance of the best (possibly constrained) linear combinations. A learning strategy with two building blocks will be considered. First, we construct candidate estimators from subsets of the given estimates. Second, we aggregate the candidate estimators using aggregation algorithms or model selection methods to obtain the final estimator.

2.1. Notation and definition

Let \((X_1,Y_1),\ldots,(X_n,Y_n)\) be \(n \geq 2\) i.i.d. observations where \(X_i = (X_{i,1},\ldots,X_{i,d}), 1 \leq i \leq n,\) take values in \(X \subset \mathbb{R}^d\) with a probability distribution \(P_X\). We assume the regression model

\[
Y_i = f_0(X_i) + \varepsilon_i, \quad i = 1, \ldots n, \tag{2.1}
\]

where \(f_0\) is the unknown true regression function to be estimated. The random errors \(\varepsilon_i, 1 \leq i \leq n,\) are independent of each other and of \(X_i,\) and have the probability density function \(h(x)\) (with respect to the Lebesgue measure or a general measure \(\mu\)) such that \(E(\varepsilon_i) = 0\) and \(E(\varepsilon_i^2) = \sigma^2 < \infty.\)

The quality of estimating \(f_0\) by using the estimator \(\hat{f}\) is measured by the squared \(L_2\) risk (with respect to \(P_X\))

\[
R(\hat{f} ; f_0 ; n) = E\|\hat{f} - f_0\|^2 = E \left( \int (\hat{f} - f_0)^2 dP_X \right),
\]

where, as in the rest of the paper, \(\| \cdot \|\) denotes the \(L_2\)-norm with respect to the distribution of \(P_X.\)
Let \( F_n = \{ f_1, f_2, \ldots, f_{M_n} \} \) be a dictionary of \( M_n \) initial estimates of \( f_0 \). In this paper, unless stated otherwise, \( \| f_j \| \leq 1, 1 \leq j \leq M_n \). Consider the constrained linear combinations of the estimates \( \mathcal{F} = \{ f_\theta = \sum_{j=1}^{M_n} \theta_j f_j : \theta \in \Theta_n, f_j \in F_n \} \), where \( \Theta_n \) is a subset of \( \mathbb{R}^{M_n} \). The problem of constructing an estimator \( \hat{f} \) that pursuits the best performance in \( \mathcal{F} \) is called aggregation of estimates. We consider aggregation of estimates with sparsity constraints on \( \theta \). For any \( \theta = (\theta_1, \ldots, \theta_{M_n})' \), define the \( \ell_0 \)-norm and the \( \ell_q \)-norm (0 < \( q \) \leq 1) by
\[
\| \theta \|_0 = \sum_{j=1}^{M_n} I(\theta_j \neq 0), \quad \| \theta \|_q = \left( \sum_{j=1}^{M_n} |\theta_j|^q \right)^{1/q},
\]
where \( I(\cdot) \) is the indicator function. Note that for 0 < \( q < 1 \), \( \| \cdot \|_q \) is not a norm but a quasinorm, and for \( q = 0 \), \( \| \cdot \|_0 \) is not even a quasinorm. But we choose to refer them as norms for ease of exposition. For any 0 \leq \( q \) \leq 1 and \( t_n > 0 \), define the \( \ell_q \)-ball
\[
B_q(t_n; M_n) = \{ \theta = (\theta_1, \theta_2, \ldots, \theta_{M_n})' : \| \theta \|_q \leq t_n \}.
\]
When \( q = 0 \), \( t_n \) is understood to be an integer between 1 and \( M_n \), and sometimes denoted by \( k_n \) to be distinguished from \( t_n \) when \( q > 0 \). Define the \( \ell_q^{M_n} \)-hull of \( F_n \) to be the class of linear combinations of functions in \( F_n \) with the \( \ell_q \)-constraint
\[
F_q(t_n) = F_q(t_n; M_n; F_n) = \left\{ f_\theta = \sum_{j=1}^{M_n} \theta_j f_j : \theta \in B_q(t_n; M_n), f_j \in F_n \right\}, 0 \leq q \leq 1, t_n > 0.
\]
One of our goals is to propose an estimator \( \hat{f}_{F_n} = \sum_{j=1}^{M_n} \hat{\theta}_j f_j \) such that its risk is upper bounded by a multiple of the smallest risk over the class \( F_q(t_n) \) plus a small risk regret term
\[
R(\hat{f}_{F_n}; f_0; n) \leq C \inf_{f_\theta \in F_q(t_n)} \| f_\theta - f_0 \|^2 + REG_q(t_n; M_n),
\]
where \( C \) is a constant that does not depend on \( f_0, n, \) and \( M_n \), or \( C = 1 \) under some conditions. We aim to obtain the optimal order of convergence for the risk regret term.

### 2.2. Two starting estimators

A key step of our strategy is the construction of candidate estimators using subsets of the initial estimates. The following two estimators (T- and AC-estimators) were chosen because of the relatively
mild assumptions for them to work with respect to the squared $L_2$ risk. Under the data generating model (2.1) and i.i.d. observations $(X_1, Y_1), \ldots, (X_n, Y_n)$, suppose we are given $(g_1, \ldots, g_m)$ terms for the regression problem.

When working on the minimax upper bounds in random design settings, we will always make the following assumption on the true regression function.

**ASSUMPTION BD:** There exists a known constant $L > 0$ such that $\|f_0\|_\infty \leq L < \infty$.

**(T-estimator)** Birgé [15] constructed the T-estimator and derived its $L_2$ risk bounds under the Gaussian regression setting. The following proposition is a simple consequence of Theorem 3 in [15].

Suppose T1. The error distribution $h(\cdot)$ is normal;
T2. $0 < \sigma < \infty$ is known.

**Proposition 1.** Suppose Assumptions BD and T1, T2 hold. We can construct a T-estimator $\hat{f}^{(T)}$ such that
\[
E\|\hat{f}^{(T)} - f_0\|^2 \leq C_{L, \sigma} \left( \inf_{\vartheta \in \mathbb{R}^m} \left\| \sum_{j=1}^{m} \vartheta_j g_j - f_0 \right\|^2 + \frac{m}{n} \right),
\]
where $C_{L, \sigma}$ is a constant depending only on $L$ and $\sigma$.

**(AC-estimator)** For our purpose, consider the class of linear combinations with the $\ell_1$-constraint $\mathcal{G} = \{ g = \sum_{j=1}^{m} \vartheta_j g_j : \|\vartheta\|_1 \leq s \}$ for some $s > 0$. Audibert and Catoni proposed a sophisticated AC-estimator $\hat{f}^{(AC)}_s$ ([4], page 25). The following proposition is a direct result from Theorem 4.1 in [4] under the following conditions.

AC1. There exists a constant $H > 0$ such that $\sup_{g, g' \in \mathcal{G}, x \in \mathcal{X}} |g(x) - g'(x)| = H < \infty$.
AC2. There exists a constant $\sigma' > 0$ such that $\sup_{x \in \mathcal{X}} E \left((Y - g^*(X))^2 \big| X = x \right) \leq (\sigma')^2 < \infty$, where $g^* = \inf_{g \in \mathcal{G}} \|g - f_0\|^2$.

**Proposition 2.** Suppose Assumptions AC1 and AC2 hold. For any $s > 0$, we can construct an
AC-estimator $\hat{f}_{s}^{(AC)}$ such that

$$E\|\hat{f}_{s}^{(AC)} - f_{0}\|^{2} \leq \inf_{g \in G} \|g - f_{0}\|^{2} + c(2\sigma' + H)^{2} \frac{m}{n},$$

where $c$ is a pure constant.

Note that under the assumption $\|f_{0}\|_{\infty} \leq L$, we can always enforce the estimators $\hat{f}^{(T)}$ and $\hat{f}_{s}^{(AC)}$ to be in the range of $[-L, L]$ with the same risk bounds in the propositions.

2.3. Two aggregation algorithms for adaptation

Suppose $N$ estimates $f_{1}, \ldots, f_{N}$ are obtained from $N$ candidate procedures based on some initial data. Two aggregation algorithms, the ARM algorithm (Adaptive Regression by Mixing, Yang [68]) and Catoni’s algorithm (Catoni [24]), can be used to construct the final estimator $\hat{f}$ by aggregating the candidate estimates $f_{1}, \ldots, f_{N}$ based on $n$ additional i.i.d. observations $(X_{i}, Y_{i})_{i=1}^{n}$. The ARM algorithm requires knowing the form of the error distribution but it allows heavy tail cases. In contrast, Catoni’s algorithm does not assume any functional form of the error distribution, but demands exponential decay of the tail probability.

(The ARM algorithm) Suppose

Y1. There exist two known constants $\sigma$ and $\sigma$ such that $0 < \sigma < \sigma < \infty$;

Y2. The error density function $h(x)$ has a finite fourth moment and for each pair of constants $R_{0} > 0$ and $0 < S_{0} < 1$, there exists a constant $B_{S_{0}, R_{0}}$ (depending on $S_{0}$ and $R_{0}$) such that for all $|R| < R_{0}$ and $S_{0} \leq S \leq S_{0}^{-1}$,

$$\int h(x) \log \frac{h(x)}{S^{-1}h((x - R)/S)} dx \leq B_{S_{0}, R_{0}}((1 - S)^{2} + R^{2}).$$

We can construct an estimator $\hat{f}^{Y}$ which aggregates $f_{1}, \ldots, f_{N}$ by the ARM algorithm as described below.

Step 1. Split the data into two parts $Z^{(1)} = (X_{i}, Y_{i})_{i=1}^{n_{1}}, Z^{(2)} = (X_{i}, Y_{i})_{i=n_{1}+1}^{n}$. Take $n_{1} = \lceil n/2 \rceil$. 

Step 2. Estimate $\sigma^2$ for each $\hat{f}_k$ using the data $Z^{(1)}$, 

$$\hat{\sigma}^2_k = \frac{1}{n_1} \sum_{i=1}^{n_1} (Y_i - \hat{f}_k(X_i))^2, \text{ for } 1 \leq k \leq N.$$ 

Clip the estimate $\hat{\sigma}^2_k$ into the range $[\sigma^2, \bar{\sigma}^2]$ if needed.

Step 3. Evaluate predictions for each $k$. For $n_1 + 1 \leq l \leq n$, predict $Y_l$ by $\hat{f}_k(X_l)$ and compute 

$$E_{k,l} = \prod_{l=n+1}^{l} \frac{h((Y_i - \hat{f}_k(X_i))/\hat{\sigma}_k)}{\hat{\sigma}_k^{l-n_1}}.$$ 

Step 4. Compute the final estimate $\hat{f}^Y = \sum_{k=1}^{N} W_k \hat{f}_k$ with 

$$W_k = \frac{1}{n-n_1} \sum_{l=n+1}^{n} W_{k,l}, \text{ and } W_{k,l} = \frac{\pi_k E_{k,l}}{\sum_{j=1}^{N} \pi_j E_{j,l}},$$ 

where $\pi_k$ are prior probabilities such that $\sum_{k=1}^{N} \pi_k = 1$.

**Proposition 3.** (Yang [69], Proposition 1) Suppose Assumptions BD and Y1, Y2 hold, and $\|\hat{f}_k\|_\infty \leq L < \infty$ with probability 1, $1 \leq k \leq N$. The estimator $\hat{f}^Y$ by the ARM algorithm has the risk 

$$R(\hat{f}^Y; f_0; n) \leq C_Y \inf_{1 \leq k \leq N} \left( \|\hat{f}_k - f_0\|^2 + \frac{\sigma^2}{n} \left( 1 + \log \frac{1}{\pi_k} \right) \right),$$

where $C_Y$ is a constant that depends on $\sigma, \bar{\sigma}, L$, and also $h$ (through the fourth moment of the random error and $B_{S_0, R_0}$ with $S_0 = \sigma/\bar{\sigma}, R_0 = L$).

**Remark 1.** If $\sigma$ is known or other estimators of $\sigma$ are available, the data splitting is not required, and the ARM algorithm consists of only Steps 3 and 4.

**Catoni’s algorithm** Suppose for some positive constant $\alpha < \infty$, there exist known constants $U_\alpha, V_\alpha < \infty$ such that 

C1. $E(\exp(\alpha |\varepsilon_i|)) \leq U_\alpha$; 

C2. $\frac{E(\varepsilon_i^2 \exp(\alpha |\varepsilon_i|))}{E(\exp(\alpha |\varepsilon_i|))} \leq V_\alpha$.

The estimator built using Catoni’s algorithm is $\hat{f}^C = \sum_{k=1}^{N} W_k \hat{f}_k$ with 

$$W_k = \frac{1}{n} \sum_{l=1}^{n} \frac{\pi_k \left( \prod_{i=1}^{l} q_k(Y_i|X_i) \right)}{\sum_{j=1}^{N} \pi_j \left( \prod_{i=1}^{l} q_j(Y_i|X_i) \right)}, \text{ and } q_k(Y_i|X_i) = \sqrt{\frac{\lambda C}{2\pi}} \exp \left\{ - \frac{\lambda C}{2} (Y_i - \hat{f}_k(X_i))^2 \right\},$$
where \( \lambda_C = \min\{\frac{2}{2L}, (U_\alpha(17L^2 + 3.4V_\alpha))^{-1}\} \), and \( \pi_k \) is the prior for \( \hat{f}_k \), \( 1 \leq k \leq N \), such that \( \sum_{k=1}^{N} \pi_k = 1 \).

**Proposition 4.** (Catoni [24], Theorem 3.6.1) Suppose Assumptions BD and C1, C2 hold, and \( \|\hat{f}_k\|_\infty \leq L < \infty \), \( 1 \leq k \leq N \). The estimator \( \hat{f}^C \) that aggregates \( \hat{f}_1, \ldots, \hat{f}_N \) by Catoni’s algorithm has the risk

\[
R(\hat{f}^C; f_0; n) \leq \inf_{1 \leq k \leq N} \left( \|\hat{f}_k - f_0\|^2 + \frac{2}{n\lambda_C} \log \frac{1}{\pi_k} \right).
\]

**Remark 2.** In the risk bound above, the multiplying constant in front of \( \|\hat{f}_k - f_0\|^2 \) is one, which can be important sometimes. Catoni [24] provided results under weaker assumptions than C1 and C2. In particular, \( \varepsilon_i \) and \( X_i \) do not have to be independent.

### 2.4. Metric entropy and sparse approximation error of \( \ell_{q,t_n}^{M_n} \)-hulls

It is well-known that the metric entropy plays a fundamental role in determining minimax-rates of convergence, as shown, e.g., in [14, 72].

For each \( 1 \leq m \leq M_n \) and each subset \( J_m \subset \{1, 2, \ldots, M_n\} \) of size \( m \), define \( F_{j_m} = \{\sum_{j \in J_m} \theta_j f_j : \theta \in \mathbb{R}^m\} \). Let

\[
d^2(f_0; F) = \inf_{f_0 \in F} \|f_0 - f_0\|^2
\]

denote the smallest approximation error to \( f_0 \) over a function class \( F \).

**Theorem 1.** (Metric entropy and sparse approximation bound for \( \ell_{q,t_n}^{M_n} \)-hulls) Suppose \( F_n = \{f_1, f_2, \ldots, f_{M_n}\} \) with \( \|f_j\|_{L^2(\nu)} \leq 1 \), \( 1 \leq j \leq M_n \), where \( \nu \) is a \( \sigma \)-finite measure.

(i) For \( 0 < q \leq 1 \), there exists a positive constant \( c_q \) depending only on \( q \), such that for any \( 0 < \varepsilon < t_n \), \( F_q(t_n) \) contains an \( \varepsilon \)-net \( \{e_{j_i}\}_{i=1}^{N_\varepsilon} \) in the \( L_2(\nu) \) distance with \( \|e_j\|_0 \leq 5(t_n\varepsilon^{-1})^{2n/(2-q)} + 1 \) for \( j = 1, 2, \ldots, N_\varepsilon \), where \( N_\varepsilon \) satisfies

\[
\log N_\varepsilon \leq \begin{cases} 
    c_q (t_n\varepsilon^{-1})^{\frac{2n}{2-q}} \log(1 + M_n^{\frac{1}{2-q}} t_n^{-1} \varepsilon) & \text{if } \varepsilon > t_n M_n^{\frac{1}{2-q}} \varepsilon^{-1} , \\
    c_q M_n \log(1 + M_n^{\frac{1}{2-q}} t_n \varepsilon^{-1}) & \text{if } \varepsilon \leq t_n M_n^{\frac{1}{2-q}} \varepsilon^{-1} .
\end{cases} \tag{2.2}
\]

(ii) For any \( 1 \leq m \leq M_n \), \( 0 < q \leq 1 \), \( t_n > 0 \), there exists a subset \( J_m \) and \( f_{0m} \in F_{J_m} \) with
The metric entropy estimate (2.2) is the best possible. Indeed, if $f_j$, $1 \leq j \leq M_n$, are orthonormal functions, then (2.2) is sharp in order for any $\epsilon$ satisfying that $\epsilon/t_n$ is bounded away from 1 (see [45]). Also note that if we let $\nu_0$ be the discrete measure $\frac{1}{n} \sum_{i=1}^{n} \delta_{x_i}$, where $x_1, x_2, ..., x_n$ are fixed points in a fixed design, then $\|g\|_{L^2(\nu_0)} = \left(\frac{1}{n} \sum_{i=1}^{n} |g(x_i)|^2\right)^{1/2}$. Thus, part (i) of Theorem 1 implies Lemma 3 of [53], with an improvement of a $\log(M_n)$ factor when $\epsilon \approx t_n M_n^{\frac{1}{q} - \frac{1}{2}}$, and an improvement from $(t_n \epsilon^{-1})^{\frac{2q}{q-1}} \log(M_n)$ to $M_n \log(1 + M_n^{\frac{1}{q} - \frac{1}{2}} t_n \epsilon^{-1})$ when $\epsilon < t_n M_n^{\frac{1}{q} - \frac{1}{2}}$. These improvements are useful to derive the exact minimax rates for some of the possible situations in terms of $M_n$, $q$, and $t_n$. 

With the tools provided in Yang and Barron [72], given fixed $q$ and $t_n$, one can derive minimax rates of convergence for $\ell_q$-aggregation problems and also for linear regression with $\ell_q$-constraints. However, the goal for this work is to obtain adaptive estimators that simultaneously work for $\mathcal{F}_q(t_n)$ with any choice of $0 \leq q \leq 1$ and $t_n$, and more.

### 2.5. An insight from the sparse approximation bound based on classical model selection theory

Consider general $M_n, t_n$ and $0 < q \leq 1$. With the approximation error bound in Theorem 1, classical model selection theory can provide key insight on what to expect regarding the minimax rate of convergence for estimating a function in $\ell_{M_n,t_n}$. Hull.

Suppose $J_m$ is the best subset model of size $m$ in terms of having the smallest $L_2$ approximation error to $f_0$. Then the estimator based on $J_m$ is expected to have the risk (under some squared error loss) of order

$$t_n m^{1-2/q} + \frac{\sigma^2 m}{n}.$$ 

Minimizing this bound over $m$, we get the best choice (in order) in the range $1 \leq m \leq M_n \land n$:

$$m^* = m^*(q, t_n) = \left\lceil \left(\frac{m^{2/q}}{n}\right)^{q/2} \right\rceil \land M_n \land n,$$
where \( \tau = \sigma^{-2} \) is the precision parameter. When \( q = 0 \) with \( t_n = k_n \), \( m^* \) should be taken to be \( k_n \land n \). It is the ideal model size (in order) under the \( \ell_q \)-constraint because it provides the best possible trade-off between the approximation error and estimation error when \( 1 \leq m \leq M_n \land n \).

The ratio \( m^*/M_n \) is called a sparsity index in [71] (section III.D) that characterizes, up to a log factor, how much sparse estimation by model selection improves the estimation accuracy based on nested models only. The calculation of balancing the approximation error and the estimation error is well-known to lead to the minimax rate of convergence for general full approximation sets of functions with pre-determined order of the terms in an approximation system (see section 4 of [72]). However, when the terms are not pre-ordered, there are many models of the same size \( m^* \), and one must pay a price for dealing with exponentially many or more models (see, e.g., section 5 of [72]). The classical model selection theory that deals with searching over a large number of models tells us that the price of searching over \( \binom{M_n}{m^*} \) many models is the addition of the term \( \log \binom{M_n}{m^*}/n \) (e.g., [10, 71, 11, 65, 18, 6]). That is, the risk (under squared error type of loss) of the estimator based on subset selection with a model descriptive complexity term of order \( \log \binom{M_n}{m^*} \) added to the AIC-type of criteria is typically upper bounded in order by the smallest value of

\[
\text{(squared) approximation error} \left( \frac{\sigma^2}{m} + \frac{\sigma^2 \log \binom{M_n}{m^*}}{n} \right)
\]

over all the subset models, which is called the index of the resolvability of the function to be estimated. Note that \( \frac{m^*_n + \log \binom{M_n}{m^*}}{n} \) is uniformly of order \( m (1 + \log \binom{M_n}{m}) / n \) over \( 0 \leq m \leq M_n \).

Evaluating the above bound at \( m^* \) in our context yields a quite sensible rate of convergence. Note also that \( \log \binom{M_n}{m^*}/n \) (price of searching) is of a higher order than \( \frac{m^*_n}{n} \) (price of estimation) when \( m^* \leq M_n/2 \). Define

\[
SER(m) = 1 + \log \left( \frac{M_n}{m^*} \right)^m \geq \frac{m + \log \binom{M_n}{m^*}}{m^*}, \quad 1 \leq m \leq M_n,
\]

to be the ratio of the price with searching to that without searching (i.e., only the price of estimation of the parameters in the model). Here \( \succcurlyeq \) means of the same order as \( n \to \infty \). Observe that reducing \( m^* \) slightly will reduce the order of searching price \( \frac{m^* \cdot SER(m^*)}{n} \) (since \( x(1 + \log (M_n/x)) \) is an increasing function for \( 0 < x < M_n \)) and increase the order of the squared bias plus variance (i.e., \( t_n^2 m^{1-2/q} + \frac{\sigma^2 m}{n} \)). The best choice will typically make the approximation error \( t_n^2 m^{1-2/q} \) of
the same order as \( \frac{m(1 + \log \frac{M}{m})}{n} \). Define

\[
m_\star = m_\star(q, t_n) = \begin{cases} 
m_\star & \text{if } m_\star = M_n \land n, \\
\left\lceil \frac{m_\star}{(1 + \log \frac{M_n}{m_\star})^{\frac{q}{2}}} \right\rceil & \text{otherwise.}
\end{cases}
\]

We call this the effective model size (in order) under the \( \ell_q \)-constraint because evaluating the index of resolvability expression from our oracle inequality at the best model of this size gives the minimax rate of convergence, as will be seen. When \( m_\star = n \), the minimax risk is of order 1 (or higher sometimes) and thus does not converge. Note that the down-sizing factor \( \text{SER}(m_\star)^{q/2} \) from \( m_\star \) to \( m_\star \) depends on \( q \): it becomes more severe as \( q \) increases; when \( q = 1 \), the down-sizing factor reaches the order \( (1 + \log \left( \frac{M_n}{m_\star} \right))^{1/2} \). Since the risk of the ideal model and that by a good model selection rule differ only by a factor of \( \log(M_n/m_\star) \), as long as \( M_n \) is not too large, the price of searching over many models of the same size is small, which is a fact well known in the model selection literature (see, e.g., [71], section III.D).

For \( q = 0 \), under the assumption of at most \( k_n \leq M_n \land n \) nonzero terms in the linear representation of the true regression function, the risk bound immediately yields the rate \( \frac{k_n(1 + \log \frac{M_n}{k_n})}{n} \approx \frac{k_n(1 + \log \frac{M_n}{m_\star})}{n} \). Thus, from all above, we expect that \( \frac{m_\star \text{SER}(m_\star)}{n} \land 1 \) is the unifying optimal rate of convergence for regression under the \( \ell_q \)-constraint for \( 0 \leq q \leq 1 \).

The aforementioned rates of convergence for estimating functions in \( \ell_q^{M_n} \)-hulls for \( 0 \leq q \leq 1 \) will be confirmed, and our estimators will achieve the rates adaptively in some generality. From the insight gained above, to construct a multi-directional (or universal) aggregation method that works for all \( 0 \leq q \leq 1 \), it suffices to aggregate the estimates from the subset models for adaptation, which will automatically lead to simultaneous optimal performance in \( \ell_q^{M_n} \)-hulls.

3. \( \ell_q \)-aggregation of estimates

Consider the setup from section 2.1. We focus on the problem of aggregating the estimates in \( F_n \) to pursue the best performance in \( F_q(t_n) \) for \( 0 \leq q \leq 1 \), \( t_n > 0 \), which we call \( \ell_q \)-aggregation of
estimates. To be more precise, when needed, it will be called $\ell_q(t_n)$-aggregation, and for the special case of $q = 0$, we call it $\ell_0(k_n)$-aggregation for $1 \leq k_n \leq M_n$.

### 3.1. The strategy

For each $1 \leq m \leq M_n \wedge n$ and each subset model $J_m \subset \{1, 2, \ldots, M_n\}$ of size $m$, let $F_{J_m}$ be as defined in section 2.4, and let $\mathcal{F}_{J_m,s}^t = \{f_\theta = \sum_{j \in J_m} \theta_j f_j : \|\theta\|_1 \leq s, \|f_\theta\|_\infty \leq L\}$ be the class of $\ell_1$-constrained linear combinations in $F_n$ with a sup-norm bound on $f_\theta$. Our strategy is as follows.

**Step I.** Divide the data into two parts: $Z^{(1)} = (X_i, Y_i)_{i=1}^{n_1}$ and $Z^{(2)} = (X_i, Y_i)_{i=n_1+1}^n$.

**Step II.** Based on data $Z^{(1)}$, obtain a $T$-estimator for each function class $F_{J_m}$, or obtain an AC-estimator for each combination of $s \in \mathbb{N}$ and function class $\mathcal{F}_{J_m,s}^t$.

**Step III.** Based on data $Z^{(2)}$, combine all estimators obtained in step II and the null model ($f \equiv 0$) using Catoni’s or the ARM algorithm. Let $p_0$ be a small positive number in $(0, 1)$. In all, we have to combine $\sum_{m=1}^{M_n \wedge n} \binom{M_n}{m}$ $T$-estimators with the weight $\pi_{J_m} = (1 - p_0) \left(\binom{M_n \wedge n}{M_n} \binom{M_n}{m}\right)^{-1}$ and the null model with the weight $\pi_0 = p_0$, or combine countably many AC-estimators with the weight $\pi_{J_m,s} = (1 - p_0) \left(1 + s\right)^2 \binom{M_n \wedge n}{M_n} \binom{M_n}{m}^{-1}$ and the null model with the weight $\pi_0 = p_0$. (Note that sub-probabilities on the models do not affect the validity of the risk bounds to be given.)

For simplicity of exposition, from now on and when relevant, we assume $n$ is even and choose $n_1 = n/2$ in our strategy. However, similar results hold for other values of $n$ and $n_1$.

We use the expression “$E$-$G$ strategy” for ease of presentation where $E = T$ or AC represents the estimators constructed in Step II, and $G = C$ or $Y$ stands for the aggregation algorithm used in Step III. By our construction, Assumption AC1 is automatically satisfied: for each $J_m$,

$$H_{J_m,s} = \sup_{f, f' \in \mathcal{F}_{J_m,s}^t} \sup_{x \in X} |f(x) - f'(x)| \leq 2L.$$  

Assumption AC2 is met with $(\sigma')^2 = \sigma^2 + 4L^2$. 


We assume the following conditions are satisfied for each strategy, respectively.

\[ A_{T-C} \] and \[ A_{T-Y} \]: BD, T1, T2.

\[ A_{AC-C} \]: BD, C1, C2.

\[ A_{AC-Y} \]: BD, Y1, Y2.

Given that T1, T2 are stronger than C1, C2 and Y1, Y2, it is enough to require their satisfaction in \[ A_{T-C} \] and \[ A_{T-Y} \].

### 3.2. Minimax rates for $\ell_q$-aggregation of estimates

Let \( F_q^k(t_n) = F_q(t_n) \cap \{ f : \| f \|_\infty \leq L \} \) for \( 0 \leq q \leq 1 \). In the previous section, we have defined \( m_* = m_*(q,t_n) \) to be the effective model size for \( 0 < q \leq 1 \). Now, for ease of presentation, we extend the definition to

\[
m^*_{F} = \begin{cases} 
m_*(q,t_n) & \text{for case 1: } F = F_q(t_n), 0 < q \leq 1, \\
k_n \wedge n & \text{for case 2: } F = F_0(k_n), \\
m_*(q,t_n) \wedge k_n & \text{for case 3: } F = F_q(t_n) \cap F_0(k_n), 0 < q \leq 1. \end{cases}
\]

Note that in the third case, we are simply taking the smaller one between the effective model sizes from the soft sparsity constraint (\( \ell_q \)-constraint with \( 0 < q \leq 1 \)) and the hard sparsity one (\( \ell_0 \)-constraint), and this smaller size defines the final sparsity. Define

\[
REG(m^*_{F}) = \sigma^2 \left( 1 \wedge \frac{m^*_{F} \cdot \left( 1 + \log \left( \frac{M^*}{m^*_{F}} \right) \right)}{n} \right),
\]

which will be shown to be typically the optimal rate of the risk regret for $\ell_q$-aggregation. In particular, Theorems 2 and 3 provide upper and lower bounds to determine the order of the risk regret for $\ell_q$-aggregation of estimates. The specific behaviors of \( REG(m^*_{F}) \) for the three different cases will be precisely discussed later.

For case 3, we intend to achieve the best performance of linear combinations when both $\ell_0$- and $\ell_q$-constraints are imposed on the linear coefficients, which results in $\ell_q$-aggregation using just a
subset of the initial estimates and will be called $\ell_0 \cap \ell_q$-aggregation. For the special case of $q = 1$, this $\ell_0 \cap \ell_1$-aggregation is studied in Yang [69] (page 36) for multi-directional aggregation and in Lounici [49] (called $D$-convex aggregation) more formally, giving also lower bounds. Our results below not only handle $q < 1$ but also close a gap of a logarithmic factor in upper and lower bounds in [49].

For ease of presentation, we may use the same symbol (e.g., $C$) to denote possibly different constants of the same nature.

**Theorem 2.** Suppose $A_{E-G}$ holds for the $E-G$ strategy respectively. Our estimator $\hat{f}_{F_n}$ simultaneously has the following properties.

(i) For $T$- strategies, for $F = F_q(t_n)$ with $0 < q \leq 1$, or $F = F_0(k_n)$, or $F = F_q(t_n) \cap F_0(k_n)$ with $0 < q \leq 1$, we have

$$R(\hat{f}_{F_n}; f_0; n) \leq \left( [C_0 d^2(f_0; F) + C_1 \text{REG}(m^F)] \right) \wedge \left[ C_0 \left( \|f_0\|^2 + \frac{C_2 \sigma^2}{n} \right) \right].$$

(ii) For $AC$- strategies, for $F = F_q(t_n)$ with $0 < q \leq 1$, or $F = F_0(k_n)$, or $F = F_q(t_n) \cap F_0(k_n)$ with $0 < q \leq 1$, we have

$$R(\hat{f}_{F_n}; f_0; n) \leq C_1 \text{REG}(m^F) +
\begin{cases}
{d^2(f_0; F^L_q(t_n)) + \frac{C_2 \sigma^2 \log(1+t_n)}{n}} & \text{for case 1,} \\
{\inf_{s \geq 1} \left( \inf_{\{\theta: \|\theta\| \leq s, \|f_\theta\|_\infty \leq L\}} \|f_\theta - f_0\|^2 + \frac{C_2 \sigma^2 \log(1+s)}{n} \right)} & \text{for case 2,} \\
{d^2(f_0; F^L_q(t_n) \cap F^L_0(k_n)) + \frac{C_2 \sigma^2 \log(1+t_n)}{n}} & \text{for case 3.}
\end{cases}$$

Also, $R(\hat{f}_{F_n}; f_0; n) \leq C_0 \left( \|f_0\|^2 + \frac{C_2 \sigma^2}{n} \right).$

For all these cases, $C_0$ and $C_2$ do not depend on $n, f_0, t_n, q, k_n, M_n$; $C_1$ does not depend on $n, f_0, t_n, k_n, M_n$. These constants may depend on $L, p_0, \sigma^2$ or $\overline{\sigma}^2/\underline{\sigma}^2$, $\alpha, U, V, \alpha$ when relevant. An exception is that $C_0 = 1$ for the $AC$-$C$ strategy.

**Remark 3.** When $q = 1$, our theorem covers some important previous aggregation results. With $t_n = 1$, Juditsky and Nemirovski [42] obtained the optimal result for large $M_n$; Yang [69] gave upper bounds for all $M_n$, but the rate is slightly sub-optimal (by a logarithmic factor) when $M_n = O(\sqrt{n})$. 
and with a factor larger than 1 in front of the approximation error. Tsybakov [58] presented the optimal rate for both large and small $M_n$, but under the assumption that the joint distribution of \{f_j(X), j = 1, ..., M_n\} is known. For the case $M_n = O(\sqrt{n})$, Audibert and Catoni [4] have improved over [69] and [58] by giving an optimal risk bound. Even when $q = 1$, our result is more general in that $t_n$ is allowed to be arbitrary. Note also that in some specific cases, the induced sparsity with $\ell_1$-constraint was explored earlier in e.g., [30, 9, 71]. The latter two papers dealt with nonparametric situations with mild assumptions on the terms in the approximation systems. In particular, when the true function has a finite-order linear expression, the estimators achieve the minimax optimal rate $\sqrt{(\log n)/n}$ when $M_n$ grows polynomially fast in $n$.

**Remark 4.** The upper rate for $q = 0$ as well as its interpretation is not new in the literature (see, e.g., Theorem 1 of [71], Theorems 1 and 4 of [65]): by noticing that there are $\binom{M_n}{k_n}$ subsets of size $k_n$ and that $\log \binom{M_n}{k_n} \leq k_n (1 + \log(M_n/k_n))$, the rate for $q = 0$, which directly imposes hard sparsity on the maximum number of relevant terms, is just the log number of models of size $k_n$ divided by the sample size.

**Remark 5.** Note that an extra term of $\log(1 + t_n)/n$ is present in the upper bounds of the estimator obtained by AC- strategies. For case 1, if $t_n \leq c n \wedge \exp(1 + \log(M_n/m_*)^s)$ for a pure constant $c$, then $\log(1 + t_n)/n$ is upper bounded by a multiple of $\text{REG}(m_* F_q(t_n))$. Then, under the condition that the approximation errors involved in the risk bounds are of the same order, AC- strategies have the same upper bound orders as T- strategies. For case 2, the same is true if for some $s \leq c n \wedge \exp(k_n (1 + \log(M_n/k_n)))$, the $\ell_1$ norm constraint does not enlarge the approximation error order.

**Remark 6.** For case 2, the boundedness assumption of $\|f_j\| \leq 1, 1 \leq j \leq M_n$ is not necessary.

**Remark 7.** If the true function $f_0$ happens to have a small $L_2$ norm such that $\|f_0\|^2 \vee \frac{\sigma^2}{\pi}$ is of a smaller order than $\text{REG}(m_*^E C)$, then its inclusion in the risk bounds may improve the rate of convergence.

Next, we show that the upper rates in Theorem 2 cannot be generally improved by giving a theorem stating that the lower bounds of the risk are of the same order in some situations, as is typically done in the literature on aggregation of estimates. The following theorem implies that
the estimator by our strategies is indeed minimax adaptive for \( \ell_q \)-aggregation of estimates. Let \( f_1, \ldots, f_{M_n} \) be an orthonormal basis with respect to the distribution of \( X \). Since the earlier upper bounds are obtained under the assumption that the true regression function \( f_0 \) satisfies \( \| f_0 \|_{\infty} \leq L \) for some known (possibly large) constant \( L > 0 \), for our lower bound result below, this assumption will also be considered. For the last result in part (iii) below under the sup-norm constraint on \( f_0 \), the functions \( f_1, \ldots, f_{M_n} \) are specially constructed on \([0, 1]\) and \( P_X \) is the uniform distribution on \([0, 1]\). See the proof for details.

In order to give minimax lower bounds without any norm assumption on \( f_0 \), let \( \tilde{m}_F^* \) be defined the same as \( m_F^* \) except that the ceiling of \( n \) is removed. Define

\[
\text{REG}(m_F^*) = \frac{\sigma^2 \tilde{m}_F^* \cdot (1 + \log \frac{M_n \tilde{m}_F^*}{m_F^*})}{n} \wedge \left\{ \begin{array}{ll}
t_n^2 & \text{for cases 1 and 3}, \\
\infty & \text{for case 2},
\end{array} \right.
\]

\[
\text{REG}(\tilde{m}_F^*) = \text{REG}(m_F^*) \wedge \left\{ \begin{array}{ll}
t_n^2 & \text{for cases 1 and 3}, \\
\infty & \text{for case 2}.
\end{array} \right.
\]

**Theorem 3.** Suppose the noise \( \varepsilon \) follows a normal distribution with mean 0 and variance \( \sigma^2 > 0 \).

(i) For any aggregated estimator \( \hat{f}_{F_n} \) based on an orthonormal dictionary \( F_n = \{f_1, \ldots, f_{M_n}\} \), for \( F = F_q(t_n) \), or \( F = F_0(k_n) \), or \( F = F_q(t_n) \cap F_0(k_n) \) with \( 0 < q \leq 1 \), one can find a regression function \( f_0 \) (that may depend on \( F \)) such that

\[
R(\hat{f}_{F_n}; f_0; n) - d^2(f_0; F) \geq C \cdot \text{REG}(\tilde{m}_F^*),
\]

where \( C \) may depend on \( q \) (and only \( q \)) for cases 1 and 3 and is an absolute constant for case 2.

(ii) Under the additional assumption that \( \| f_0 \|_q \leq L \) for a known \( L > 0 \), the above lower bound becomes \( C' \cdot \text{REG}(m_F^*) \) for the three cases, where \( C' \) may depend on \( q \) and \( L \) for cases 1 and 3 and on \( L \) for case 2.

(iii) With the additional knowledge \( \| f_0 \|_{\infty} \leq L \) for a known \( L > 0 \), the lower bound \( C'' \cdot \text{REG}(m_F^*) \) also holds for the following situations: 1) for \( F = F_q(t_n) \) with \( 0 < q \leq 1 \), if \( \sup_{f_0 \in F_q(t_n)} \| f_0 \|_{\infty} \leq L \); 2) for \( F = F_0(k_n) \), if \( \sup_{1 \leq j \leq M_n} \| f_j \|_{\infty} \leq L < \infty \) and \( \frac{k_n^2}{n} (1 + \log \frac{M_n}{n}) \) are bounded above;
3) For $F = F_0(k_n)$, if $M_n / \left(1 + \log \frac{M_n}{k_n}\right) \leq bn$ for some constant $b > 0$ and the orthonormal basis is specially chosen.

For satisfaction of $\sup_{f \in F_q(t_n)} \|f\|_\infty \leq L$, consider uniformly bounded functions $f_j$, then for $0 < q \leq 1$,

$$\|\sum_{j=1}^{M_n} \theta_j f_j\|_\infty \leq \sum_{j=1}^{M_n} |\theta_j| \|f_j\|_\infty \leq \left(\sup_{1 \leq j \leq M_n} \|f_j\|_\infty\right) \|\theta\|_1 \leq \left(\sup_{1 \leq j \leq M_n} \|f_j\|_\infty\right) \|\theta\|_q.$$ 

Thus, under the condition that $(\sup_{1 \leq j \leq M_n} \|f_j\|_\infty) t_n$ is upper bounded, $\sup_{f \in F_q(t_n)} \|f\|_\infty \leq L$ is met.

The lower bounds given in part (iii) of the theorem for the three cases of $\ell_q$-aggregation of estimates are of the same order of the upper bounds in the previous theorem, respectively, unless $t_n$ is too small. Hence, under the given conditions, the minimax rates for $\ell_q$-aggregation are identified.

When no restriction is imposed on the norm of $f_0$, the lower bounds can certainly approach infinity (e.g., when $t_n$ is really large). That is why $\text{REG}(\tilde{m}_F^*)$ is introduced. The same can be said for later lower bounds.

For the new case $0 < q < 1$, the $\ell_q$-constraint imposes a type of soft-sparsity more stringent than $q = 1$: even more coefficients in the linear expression are pretty much negligible. For the discussion below, assume $m^* < n$. When the radius $t_n$ increases or $q \to 1$, $m^*$ increases given that the $\ell_q$-ball enlarges. When $m^* = m^* = M_n < n$, the $\ell_q$-constraint is not tight enough to impose sparsity: $\ell_q$-aggregation is then simply equivalent to linear aggregation and the risk regret term corresponds to the estimation price of the full model, $M_n \sigma^2 / n$. In contrast, when $1 < m^* < M_n \land n$, the rate for $\ell_q$-aggregation can be expressed in different ways:

$$\sigma^{2-q} q_n \left(\frac{\log \left(1 + \frac{M_n}{n \tau(t_n)^q}\right)}{n}\right)^{1-q/2} \asymp \frac{m^*}{n} \text{SER}(m^*) \asymp \frac{m^*}{n} \text{SER}(m^*) \asymp \frac{m^*}{n} \sigma^2 (m^*)^{1-q/2}.$$ 

The second expression is transparent in interpretation: due to the sparsity condition, we only need to consider models of the effective size $m_*$ and the risk goes with the searching price $\frac{m^*}{n} \sigma^2 (m^*)^{1-q/2}$. The last expression means that we can do better than searching over the models of the ideal model size $m^*$, which has the
risk \( \frac{m^*}{n} \text{SER}(m^*) \). The minimax risk is deflated by a factor of \( \text{SER}(m^*)^{\frac{q}{2}} \), which becomes larger as \( q \to 1 \), pointing out that the factor \( \text{SER}(m^*) \) has to be downsized more as the \( \ell_q \)-ball becomes larger. When \( m^* = M_n \) (the full model), \( \text{SER}(m^*) \) reduces to 1. When \( m^* \leq (1 + \log(M_n/m^*))^{q/2} \) or equivalently \( m_* = 1 \), the \( \ell_q \)-constraint restricts the search space of the optimization problem so much that it suffices to consider at most one \( f_j \) and the null model may provide a better risk.

Now let us explain that our \( \ell_q \)-aggregation includes the commonly studied aggregation problems in the literature. First, when \( q = 1 \), we have the well-known convex or \( \ell_1 \)-aggregation (but now with the \( \ell_1 \)-norm bound allowed to be general). Second, when \( q = 0 \), with \( k_n = M_n \leq n \), we have the linear aggregation. For other \( k_n < M_n \wedge n \), we have the aggregation to achieve the best linear performance of only \( k_n \) initial estimates. The case \( q = 0 \) and \( k_n = 1 \) has a special implication. Observe that from Theorem 2, we deduce that for both the \( T \)-strategies and \( AC \)-strategies, under the assumption \( \sup_j \|f_j\|_\infty \leq L \), our estimator satisfies

\[
R(\hat{f}_n; f_0; n) \leq C_0 \inf_{1 \leq j \leq M_n} \|f_j - f_0\|^2 + C_1 \sigma^2 \left( 1 + \frac{1 + \log M_n}{n} \right),
\]

where \( C_0 = 1 \) for the \( AC-C \) strategy. Together with the lower bound of the order \( \sigma^2 \left( 1 + \frac{1 + \log M_n}{n} \right) \) on the risk regret of aggregation for adaptation given in [58], we conclude that \( \ell_0(1) \)-aggregation directly implies the aggregation for adaptation (model selection aggregation). As mentioned earlier, \( \ell_0(k_n) \cap \ell_q(t_n) \)-aggregation pursues the best performance of the linear combination of at most \( k_n \) initial estimates with coefficients satisfying the \( \ell_q \)-constraint, which includes the \( D \)-convex aggregation as a special case (with \( q = 1 \)).

### 3.3. \( \ell_q \)-combination of procedures

Suppose we start with a collection of estimation procedures \( \Delta = \{\delta_1, \ldots, \delta_{M_n}\} \) instead of a dictionary of estimates. Let \( \hat{f}_j \) be the estimator of the unknown true regression function based on the procedure \( \delta_j \), \( 1 \leq j \leq M_n \), at a certain sample size. Our goal is to combine the estimators...
\{ \hat{f}_j : 1 \leq j \leq M_n \} to achieve the best performance in

\[ \mathcal{F}_q(t_n; \Delta) = \left\{ \hat{f}_0 = \sum_{j=1}^{M_n} \theta_j \hat{f}_j : \|\theta\|_q \leq t_n \right\}, 0 \leq q \leq 1, t_n > 0. \]

We split the data \((X_1, Y_1), \ldots, (X_n, Y_n)\) into three parts: \(Z^{(1)} = (X_i, Y_i)_{i=1}^{n_1}\), \(Z^{(2)} = (X_i, Y_i)_{i=n_1+1}^{n_1+n_2}\) and \(Z^{(3)} = (X_i, Y_i)_{i=n_1+n_2+1}^{n}\). Use the data \(Z^{(1)}\) to obtain estimators \(\hat{f}_1, \ldots, \hat{f}_{M_n}\) and use the data \(Z^{(2)}\) to construct T-estimators or AC-estimators based on subsets of \(\hat{f}_1, \ldots, \hat{f}_{M_n}\). The data \(Z^{(3)}\) are used to construct the final estimator \(\hat{f}_\Delta\) by aggregating the T-estimators or AC-estimators and the null model using Catoni’s or the ARM algorithm as done in the previous section. For simplicity, assume \(n\) is a multiple of 4 and choose \(n_1 = n/2, n_2 = n/4\). Upper bounds for combining procedures by our strategy are obtained similarly. The only difference is that \(d^2(f_0; \mathcal{F})\) is replaced by the risk of the best constrained linear combination of the estimators \(\hat{f}_{1,n/2}, \ldots, \hat{f}_{M_n,n/2}\), where we add the second subscript \(n/2\) to emphasize that the estimators are constructed with a reduced sample size.

For example, by T- strategies, we have that for any \(0 < q \leq 1\) and \(t_n > 0\),

\[ R(\hat{f}_\Delta; f_0; n) \leq C_0 \inf_{\theta \in B_q(t_n; M_n)} E \left\| f_0 - \sum_{j=1}^{M_n} \theta_j \hat{f}_{j,n/2} \right\|^2 + C_1 \cdot \text{REG}(m^{\mathcal{F}}_{2q}(t_n)), \]

and again such risk bounds simultaneously hold for \(0 \leq q \leq 1\) and \(t_n > 0\).

Note that these risk bounds involve the accuracies of the candidate procedures at a reduced sample size \(n/2\) due to data splitting to come up with the estimates to be aggregated. Ideally, we want to have \(C_0 = 1\) and \(\hat{f}_{j,n/2}\) replaced by \(\hat{f}_{j,n}\). At this time, we are unaware of any such risk bound that holds for combining general estimators (in fixed design case, Leung and Barron’s algorithm does not involve data splitting, but it works only for least squares estimators). Because of this, the theoretical attractiveness that the constant \(C_0\) being 1 in the aggregation stage, unfortunately, disappears since the remaining parts in the risk bounds also depend on the data splitting and there seems to be no reason to expect with certainty that an aggregation method with \(C_0 = 1\) has a better risk, even asymptotically, than another one with \(C_0 > 1\). Therefore, for combining general statistical procedures, it is unclear how useful \(C_0 = 1\) is even from a theoretical perspective. (It seems that there is one scenario that one can argue otherwise: the candidate estimates are truly
provided. In the application of combining forecasts sequentially, the candidate forecasts may be provided by other experts/commercial companies and the statistician does not have access to the data based on which the forecasts are built. In this context, since no data splitting is needed, $C_0 = 1$ leads to a theoretical advantage compared to $C_0 > 1$.) For this reason, in our view, results with $C_0 > 1$ (but not too large) are also important for combining procedures. Indeed, such results often have strengths in other aspects such as allowing heavy tail distributions for the errors and allowing dependence of the observations.

Nonetheless, regardless of the degree of practical relevance, limiting attention to the aggregation step and pursuing $C_0 = 1$ in that local goal is certainly not without a theoretical appeal.

Some additional interesting results on combining procedures are in [3, 15, 20, 26, 27, 35, 36, 39, 38, 63, 68].

4. Linear regression with $\ell_q$-constrained coefficients under random design

Let’s consider the linear regression model with $M_n$ predictors $X_1, \ldots, X_{M_n}$. Suppose the data are drawn i.i.d. from the following model

$$Y = f_0(X) + \varepsilon = \sum_{j=1}^{M_n} \theta_j X_j + \varepsilon. \quad (4.1)$$

As previously defined, for a function $f(x_1, \ldots, x_{M_n}) : \mathcal{X} \to \mathbb{R}$, the $L_2$-norm $\|f\|$ is the square root of $Ef^2(X_1, \ldots, X_{M_n})$, where the expectation is taken with respect to $P_X$, the distribution of $X$.

Denote the $\ell_{q,t_n}^{M_n}$-hull in this context by

$$\mathcal{F}_q(t_n; M_n) = \left\{ f_\theta = \sum_{j=1}^{M_n} \theta_j x_j : \|\theta\|_q \leq t_n \right\}, \quad 0 \leq q \leq 1, \ t_n > 0.$$

For linear regression, we assume coefficients of the true regression function $f_0$ have a sparse $\ell_q$-representation ($0 < q \leq 1$) or $\ell_0$-representation or both, i.e. $f_0 \in \mathcal{F}$ where $\mathcal{F} = \mathcal{F}_q(t_n; M_n)$, $\mathcal{F}_0(k_n; M_n)$ or $\mathcal{F}_q(t_n; M_n) \cap \mathcal{F}_0(k_n; M_n)$. 
Assumptions BD and $A_{E-G}$ are still relevant in this section. As in the previous section, for AC-estimators, we consider $\ell_1$- and sup-norm constraints.

For each $1 \leq m \leq M_n \land n$ and each subset $J_m$ of size $m$, let $G_{J_m} = \{\sum_{j \in J_m} \theta_j x_j : \theta \in \mathbb{R}^m\}$ and $G_{J_m, s}^L = \{\sum_{j \in J_m} \theta_j x_j : \|\theta\|_1 \leq s, \|f_0\|_\infty \leq L\}$. We introduce now the adaptive estimator $\hat{f}_A$, built with the same strategy used to construct $\hat{f}_E$ except that we now consider $G_{J_m}$ and $G_{J_m, s}^L$ instead of $F_{J_m}$ and $F_{J_m, s}^L$.

### 4.1. Upper bounds

We give upper bounds for the risk of our estimator assuming $f_0 \in F_q^L(t_n; M_n)$, $F_0^L(k_n; M_n)$, or $F_q^L(t_n; M_n) \cap F_0^L(k_n; M_n)$, where $F^L = \{f : f \in F, \|f\|_\infty \leq L\}$ for a positive constant $L$. Let $\alpha_n = \sup_{f \in F_q^L(k_n; M_n)} \inf\{\|\theta\|_1 : f_0 = f\}$ be the maximum smallest $\ell_1$-norm needed to represent the functions in $F_q^L(k_n; M_n)$. For ease of presentation, define $\Psi^F$ as follows:

$$
\Psi_q^{F^L}(t_n; M_n) = \begin{cases} 
\sigma^2 & \text{if } m_s = n, \\
\frac{\sigma^2 M_n}{n} & \text{if } m_s = M_n < n, \\
\sigma^2 q \left(\frac{1 + \log \frac{M_n}{n}}{1 - q}\right)^{1-q} & \text{if } 1 < m_s < M_n \land n, \\
\left(t_n^2 \lor \frac{\sigma^2}{\pi}\right) \land \sigma^2 & \text{if } m_s = 1,
\end{cases}
$$

$$
\Psi_q^{F_0^L}(k_n; M_n) = \sigma^2 \left(1 + \frac{k_n \left(1 + \log \frac{M_n}{k_n}\right)}{n}\right),
$$

$$
\Psi_q^{F^L}(t_n; M_n) \cap F_0^L(k_n; M_n) = \Psi_q^{F^L}(t_n; M_n) \land \Psi_q^{F_0^L}(k_n; M_n).
$$

In addition, for lower bound results, let $\Psi_q^{F_0^L}(t_n; M_n)$ (0 $\leq q \leq 1$) and $\Psi_q^{F^L}(t_n; M_n) \cap F_0^L(k_n; M_n)$ (0 $< q \leq 1$) be the same as $\Psi_q^{F^L}(t_n; M_n)$ and $\Psi_q^{F_0^L}(t_n; M_n) \cap F_0^L(k_n; M_n)$, respectively, except that when $0 < q \leq 1$ and $m_s = 1$, $\Psi_q^{F_q^L(t_n; M_n)}$ takes the value $\sigma^2 \land t_n^2$ instead of $\sigma^2 \land \left(t_n^2 \lor \frac{\sigma^2}{\pi}\right)$ and $\Psi_q^{F^L}(t_n; M_n) \cap F_0^L(k_n; M_n)$ is modified the same way.

**Theorem 4.** Suppose $A_{E-G}$ holds for the $E-G$ strategy respectively, and $\sup_{1 \leq j \leq M_n} \|X_j\|_\infty \leq 1$. The estimator $\hat{f}_A$ simultaneously has the following properties.
(i) For $T$-strategies, for $\mathcal{F} = \mathcal{F}_L^L(t_n; M_n)$ with $0 < q \leq 1$, or $\mathcal{F} = \mathcal{F}_0^L(k_n; M_n)$, or $\mathcal{F} = \mathcal{F}_L^L(t_n; M_n) \cap \mathcal{F}_0^L(k_n; M_n)$ with $0 < q \leq 1$, we have

$$\sup_{f_0 \in \mathcal{F}} R(\hat{f}_A; f_0; n) \leq C_1 \Psi^{\mathcal{F}},$$

where the constant $C_1$ does not depend on $n$.

(ii) For $AC$-strategies, for $\mathcal{F} = \mathcal{F}_L^L(t_n; M_n)$ with $0 < q \leq 1$, or $\mathcal{F} = \mathcal{F}_0^L(k_n; M_n)$, or $\mathcal{F} = \mathcal{F}_L^L(t_n; M_n) \cap \mathcal{F}_0^L(k_n; M_n)$ with $0 < q \leq 1$, we have

$$\sup_{f_0 \in \mathcal{F}} R(\hat{f}_A; f_0; n) \leq C_1 \Psi^{\mathcal{F}} + C_2 \begin{cases} \frac{\sigma^2 \log(1+\alpha_n)}{n} & \text{for } \mathcal{F} = \mathcal{F}_0^L(k_n; M_n), \\ \frac{\sigma^2 \log(1+t_n)}{n} & \text{otherwise}, \end{cases}$$

where the constants $C_1$ and $C_2$ do not depend on $n$.

Remark 8. The constants $C_1$ and $C_2$ may depend on $L$, $p_0$, $\sigma^2$, $\sigma^2/\sigma^2$, $\alpha$, $U_\alpha$, $V_\alpha$ when relevant.

Remark 9. The rate $\left(\frac{\log n}{n}\right)^{1-q/2}$ for $0 < q < 1$ has appeared in related regression or normal mean problems, e.g., in [30] (Theorem 3), [72] (section 5), [40] (section 6), and [41]. For function classes defined in terms of infinite order orthonormal expansion with bounded $q$-norm of the coefficients and with $\ell_2$-norm of the tail coefficients decaying at a polynomial order, the rate of convergence $\left(\frac{\log n}{n}\right)^{1-q/2}$ is derived in [71] (page 1588) (when the tail of the coefficients decays fast, the rate is improved to $(1/n)^{1-q/2}$). Note that only the upper rates are given there.

### 4.2. Lower bounds

To derive lower bounds, we make the following near orthogonality assumption on sparse subcollections of the predictors. Such an assumption, similar to the sparse Riesz condition (SRC) (Zhang [78]) under fixed design, is used only for lower bounds but not for upper bounds.

**Assumption SRC:** For some $\gamma > 0$, there exist two positive constants $\underline{a}$ and $\overline{a}$ that do not depend on $n$ such that for every $\theta$ with $\|\theta\|_0 \leq \min(2\gamma, M_n)$ we have

$$\underline{a} \|\theta\|_2 \leq \|\hat{f}_0\| \leq \overline{a} \|\theta\|_2.$$
Theorem 5. Suppose the noise $\varepsilon$ follows a normal distribution with mean $0$ and variance $0 < \sigma^2 < \infty$.

(i) For $0 < q \leq 1$, under Assumption SRC with $\gamma = m_*$, we have

$$
\inf_{\hat{f}} \sup_{f_0 \in \mathcal{F}_q(t_n; M_n)} E \| \hat{f} - f_0 \|_2^2 \geq c\Psi^L_{q}(t_n; M_n).
$$

(ii) Under Assumption SRC with $\gamma = k_n$, we have

$$
\inf_{\hat{f}} \sup_{f_0 \in \mathcal{F}_0(k_n; M_n) \cap \{f_\theta : \|\theta\|_2 \leq a_n\}} E \| \hat{f} - f_0 \|_2^2 \geq c' \begin{cases} \\
\Psi^L_{0}(k_n; M_n) & \text{if } a_n \geq \tilde{c}\sigma \sqrt{\frac{k_n (1 + \log \frac{M_n}{k_n})}{n}} \\
\frac{a_n^2}{a_n^2} & \text{if } a_n < \tilde{c}\sigma \sqrt{\frac{k_n (1 + \log \frac{M_n}{k_n})}{n}}.
\end{cases}
$$

where $\tilde{c}$ is a pure constant.

(iii) For any $0 < q \leq 1$, under Assumption SRC with $\gamma = k_n \wedge m_*$, we have

$$
\inf_{\hat{f}} \sup_{f_0 \in \mathcal{F}_0(k_n; M_n) \cap \mathcal{F}_q(t_n; M_n)} E \| \hat{f} - f_0 \|_2^2 \geq c'' \Psi^L_{q}(t_n; M_n) \cap \mathcal{F}_0^L(k_n; M_n).
$$

For all cases, $\hat{f}$ is over all estimators and the constants $c$, $c'$ and $c''$ may depend on $a$, $\tilde{a}$, $q$ and $\sigma^2$.

Remark 10. Note that in (i), at the transition from $m_* > 1$ to $m_* = 1$, i.e., $nt^2_n \tau \approx 1 + \log \frac{M_n}{(nt^2_n \tau)^{q/2}}$, we see continuity:

$$
\sigma^2 q t^q_n \left(1 + \log \frac{M_n}{(nt^2_n \tau)^{q/2}} \right)^{1-q/2} \approx \sigma^2 \left(1 + \log \frac{M_n}{(nt^2_n \tau)^{q/2}} \right) \approx t^2_n.
$$

For the second case (ii), the lower bound is stated in a more informative way because the effect of the bound on $\|\theta\|_2$ is clearly seen. Normality of the errors is not essential at all for the lower bounds. With some additional efforts, one can show that these lower rates are also valid under Assumption Y2, which we will not give here.

4.3. The minimax rates of convergence

Combining the upper and lower bounds, we give a representative minimax rate result with the roles of the key quantities $n$, $M_n$, $q$, and $k_n$ explicitly seen in the rate expressions. Below “$\asymp$” means of
the same order when \( L, L_0, q, t_n = t \), and \( \sigma^2 \) (\( \sigma^2 \) is defined in Theorem 6 below) are held constant in the relevant expressions.

**Theorem 6.** Suppose the noise \( \varepsilon \) follows a normal distribution with mean 0 and variance \( \sigma^2 \), and there exists a known constant \( \sigma \) such that \( 0 < \sigma \leq \sigma < \infty \). Also assume there exists a known constant \( L_0 > 0 \) such that \( \sup_{1 \leq j \leq M_n} \| X_j \|_\infty \leq L_0 < \infty \).

(i) For \( 0 < q \leq 1 \), under Assumption SRC with \( \gamma = m_* \),

\[
\inf_{f} \sup_{f_0 \in \mathcal{F}_q^+(t; M_n)} E \| \hat{f} - f_0 \|^2 \asymp 1 \wedge \begin{cases} 
\frac{1}{n} & \text{if } m_* = n, \\
\left( \frac{1 + \log \left( \frac{M_n}{n} \right)}{n} \right)^{1-q/2} & \text{if } 1 \leq m_* < M_n \wedge n.
\end{cases}
\]

(ii) If there exists a constant \( K_0 > 0 \) such that \( \frac{k_n^q (1 + \log \frac{M_n}{k_n})}{n} \leq K_0 \), then under Assumption SRC with \( \gamma = k_n \),

\[
\inf_{f} \sup_{f_0 \in \mathcal{F}_0^+(k_n; M_n) \cap \{ f_0 : \| f_0 \|_\infty \leq L_0 \}} E \| \hat{f} - f_0 \|^2 \asymp 1 \wedge \frac{k_n \left( 1 + \log \frac{M_n}{k_n} \right)}{n}.
\]

(iii) If \( \sigma > 0 \) is actually known, then under the condition \( \frac{k_n^q (1 + \log \frac{M_n}{k_n})}{n} \leq K_0 \) and Assumption SRC with \( \gamma = k_n \), we have

\[
\inf_{f} \sup_{f_0 \in \mathcal{F}_q^+(k_n; M_n)} E \| \hat{f} - f_0 \|^2 \asymp 1 \wedge \frac{k_n \left( 1 + \log \frac{M_n}{k_n} \right)}{n},
\]

and for any \( 0 < q \leq 1 \), under Assumption SRC with \( \gamma = k_n \wedge m_* \), we have

\[
\inf_{f} \sup_{f_0 \in \mathcal{F}_q^+(k_n; M_n) \cap \mathcal{F}_q^+(t; M_n)} E \| \hat{f} - f_0 \|^2 \asymp 1 \wedge \begin{cases} 
k_n \left( 1 + \log \frac{M_n}{k_n} \right) & \text{if } m_* > k_n, \\
\left( \frac{1 + \log \left( \frac{M_n}{n} \right)}{n} \right)^{1-q/2} & \text{if } 1 \leq m_* \leq k_n.
\end{cases}
\]

**Remark 11.** When considering jointly the \( \ell_q \)-constraint for a fixed \( 0 < q \leq 1 \) and \( q = 0 \), since the associated function classes are not nested, one cannot immediately deduct the optimal rate of convergence for their intersection. In our problem, the simple rule works: when the upper bound \( k_n \) of the \( \ell_0 \)-constraint is smaller than the effective model size \( m_* \), the additional \( \ell_q \)-constraint does reduce the parameter searching space, but this reduction is not essential and the rate is equal to the
rate for $q = 0$. In contrast, when the effective model size $m_*$ is smaller than $k_n$, the $\ell_0$-constraint does reduce the parameter searching space determined by the $\ell_q$-constraint, but not essential from the uniform estimation standpoint and the rate is then $m_* \log(1 + M_n/m_*)/n$. Clearly, both rates can be interpreted as the log number of models of size $k_n$ or $m_*$ over the sample size.

$5$. Adaptive minimax estimation under fixed design

Consider the linear regression model (4.1) under fixed design, $Y_i = f_0(x_i) + \varepsilon_i, i = 1, \ldots, n$, where $x_i = (x_{i,1}, \ldots, x_{i,M_n})' \in \mathcal{X} \subset \mathbb{R}^{M_n}$ are fixed, $1 \leq i \leq n$, and the random errors $\varepsilon_i$ are i.i.d. $N(0,\sigma^2)$. Suppose $\max_{1 \leq j \leq M_n} \sum_{i=1}^n x_{i,j}^2/n \leq 1$. Let $f_0^n = (f_0(x_1), \ldots, f_0(x_n))'$. For any function $f: \mathcal{X} \to \mathbb{R}$, define the norm $\| \cdot \|_n$ by $\| f \|_n^2 = \frac{1}{n} \sum_{i=1}^n f^2(x_i)$. Our goal is to estimate the regression mean $f_0^n$ through a linear combination of the predictors with the coefficients $\theta$ satisfying a $\ell_q$-constraint ($0 \leq q \leq 1$). For an estimate $\hat{f}$ of $f_0$, define its average squared error to be

$$ASE(\hat{f}) = \| \hat{f} - f_0 \|_n^2.$$ 

We consider subset selection based estimators. Let $J_m \subset \{1,2,\ldots, M_n\}$ be a model of size $m$ ($1 \leq m \leq M_n$). Our strategy is to choose a model using a model selection criterion, and the resulting least squares estimator is used for $f_0^n$. The loss of a given model $J_m$ is $ASE(\hat{f}_{J_m}) = \| \hat{Y}_{J_m} - f_0^n \|_n^2$ (with a slight abuse of notation), where $\hat{Y}_{J_m} = (\hat{Y}_{1,J_m}, \ldots, \hat{Y}_{n,J_m})'$ is the projection onto the column span of the design matrix of model $J_m$. The alternative strategy of model mixing will be taken as well. Although our estimators do not directly consider the $\ell_q$-constraint, it will be shown to automatically adapt to the sparsity of $f_0$ in terms of $\ell_q$-representation by the dictionary.

For a function class $\mathcal{F}$, for the fixed design, define the approximation error $d_2^2(f_0; \mathcal{F}) = \inf_{f \in \mathcal{F}} \| f - f_0 \|_n^2$. We will consider both $\sigma$ known and $\sigma$ unknown cases. As will be seen, the results are quite different in some aspects, and an understanding on what the different assumptions can lead to is important to reach a deeper insight on the theoretical issues.
5.1. When $\sigma$ is known

For a model $J_m$ of size $m$ ($1 \leq m \leq M_n$), the ABC criterion proposed in Yang (1999) is

$$ABC(J_m) = \sum_{i=1}^{n} (Y_i - \hat{Y}_{i,J_m})^2 + 2r_{J_m} \sigma^2 + \lambda \sigma^2 C_{J_m},$$

where $\lambda$ is a pure constant, $r_{J_m}$ is the rank of the design matrix of $J_m$, and $C_{J_m}$ is the model index descriptive complexity. Let $r_{M_n}$ denote the rank of the full model $J_{M_n}$, which is assumed to be at least 1.

Let $\tilde{J}$ denote the model that gives the full projection matrix $I_{n \times n}$ (since the ASE at the design points is the loss of interest, this identity projection is permitted). We define $ABC(\tilde{J}) = 2n\sigma^2 + \lambda \sigma^2 C_{\tilde{J}}$. Let $J_0$ denote the null model that only includes the intercept and define $ABC(J_0) = \sum_{i=1}^{n} (Y_i - \bar{Y})^2 + 2\sigma^2 + \lambda \sigma^2 C_{J_0}$, where $\bar{Y} = \sum_{i=1}^{n} Y_i/n$. The model index descriptive complexity $C_J$ satisfies $C_J > 0$ and $\sum_{J} e^{-C_J} \leq 1$, where the summation is over all the candidate models being considered.

The subset models of size $1 \leq m \leq M_n \land n$, the models $J_0$ and $\tilde{J}$ are considered with the complexity $C_{J_m} = -\log 0.85 + \log ((M_n - 1) \land n) + \log \left(\frac{M_n}{m}\right)$ for a subset model with $m < M_n$, $C_{J_{M_n}} = -\log 0.05$ for the full model $J_{M_n}$, $C_{J_0} = -\log 0.05$ for the null model $J_0$, and $C_{\tilde{J}} = -\log 0.05$ for the full projection model $\tilde{J}$. Note that for the purpose of estimating $f_n^0$, there is no problem with duplication in the list of candidate models.

Let $\Gamma_n$ denote the set of all the models considered and the model chosen by the ABC criterion is

$$\hat{J} = \arg \min_{J \in \Gamma_n} ABC(J).$$

The ABC estimator $\hat{f}_J$ is the fitted value $\hat{Y}_J$. Let $\tilde{f}_J = P_J f_0^n$ be the projection of $f_0^n$ into the column space of the design matrix of model $J$.

For ease of presentation, define $\Phi^F$ as follows:

$$\Phi^F_n(t_n;M_n) = \begin{cases} \frac{\sigma^2 r_{M_n}}{n} & \text{if } m_* = M_n \land n, \\ \sigma^2 - q t_n^q \left(1+\log \left(\frac{M_n}{m_*}\right)\right)^{1-q/2} \wedge \frac{\sigma^2 r_{M_n}}{n} & \text{if } 1 < m_* < M_n \land n, \\ (t_n^2 \lor \frac{\sigma^2}{n}) \wedge \frac{\sigma^2 r_{M_n}}{n} & \text{if } m_* = 1. \end{cases}$$
\begin{align*}
\Phi_{F_0(k_n; M_n)} &= \frac{\sigma^2 k_n \left( 1 + \log \frac{M_n}{k_n} \right)}{n} \wedge \frac{\sigma^2 r_{M_n}}{n}, \\
\Phi_{F_q(t_n; M_n) \cap F_0(k_n; M_n)} &= \Phi_{F_q(t_n; M_n)} \wedge \Phi_{F_0(k_n; M_n)}.
\end{align*}

In addition, for lower bound results, let \( \Phi_{F_q(t_n; M_n)} (0 \leq q \leq 1) \) and \( \Phi_{F_q(t_n; M_n) \cap F_0(k_n; M_n)} (0 < q \leq 1) \) be the same as \( \Phi_{F_q(t_n; M_n)} \) and \( \Phi_{F_q(t_n; M_n) \cap F_0(k_n; M_n)} \), respectively, except that when \( 0 < q \leq 1 \) and \( m_n = 1 \), \( \Phi_{F_q(t_n; M_n)} \) takes the value \( t_n^2 \wedge \frac{\sigma^2 r_{M_n}}{n} \) instead of \( (t_n^2 \vee \frac{\sigma^2}{n}) \wedge \frac{\sigma^2 r_{M_n}}{n} \) and \( \Phi_{F_q(t_n; M_n) \cap F_0(k_n; M_n)} \) is modified the same way. In the fixed design case, the ranks of the design matrices are certainly relevant in risk bounds (see, e.g., \([65, 54]\)).

**Theorem 7.** When \( \lambda \geq 5.1 \log 2 \), the ABC estimator \( \hat{f}_j \) simultaneously has the following properties.

(i) For \( \mathcal{F} = F_q(t_n; M_n) \) with \( 0 < q \leq 1 \), or \( \mathcal{F} = F_0(k_n; M_n) \) with \( 1 \leq k_n \leq M_n \), or \( \mathcal{F} = F_q(t_n; M_n) \cap F_0(k_n; M_n) \) with \( 0 < q \leq 1 \) and \( 1 \leq k_n \leq M_n \), we have

\[
\sup_{f_0 \in \mathcal{F}} \mathbb{E}(\text{ASE}(\hat{f}_j)) \leq B \Phi^F,
\]

where the constant \( B \) depends only on \( q \) and \( \lambda \) for the first and third cases of \( \mathcal{F} \), and depends only on \( \lambda \) for the second case.

(ii) In general, for an arbitrary \( f_0^n \), we have

\[
\mathbb{E}(\text{ASE}(\hat{f}_j)) \leq B \left( \|\hat{f}_{J_{M_n}} - f_0^n\|^2_n + \inf_{J_{m_n} : 1 \leq m_n < M_n} \left( \|\hat{f}_{J_{m_n}} - \hat{f}_{J_{m_n}}\|^2_n + \frac{\sigma^2 r_{m_n}}{n} \right) \right)
\]

\[
+ \frac{\sigma^2 \log(M_n \wedge n)}{n} \wedge \frac{\sigma^2 \log(M_n / m_n)}{n} \wedge \frac{\sigma^2 r_{M_n}}{n} \wedge B \left( \left( \|\hat{f}_{J_{m_n}} - f_0^n\|^2_n + \frac{\sigma^2}{n} \right) \wedge \sigma^2 \right),
\]

where the constant \( B \) depends only on \( \lambda \).

**Remark 12.** In (i), the case \( \mathcal{F} = F_0(k_n; M_n) \) does not require \( \max_{1 \leq j \leq M_n} \sum_{i=1}^n x_{i,j}^2 / n \leq 1 \).

**Remark 13.** In pursuing the best performance in each case of \( \mathcal{F} \), the general risk bound in (ii) reduces to \( B \Phi^F \) plus the approximation error \( d_0^n(f_0; \mathcal{F}) = \inf_{f \in \mathcal{F}} \|f - f_0\|^2_n \).

For the lower bound results, as before, additional conditions are needed. Let \( \Xi \) denote the design matrix of the full model \( J_{M_n} \).
ASSUMPTION SRC': For some $\gamma > 0$, there exist two positive constants $\underline{a}$ and $\overline{a}$ that do not depend on $n$ such that for every $\theta$ with $\|\theta\|_0 \leq \min(2\gamma, M_n)$, we have

$$\underline{a}\|\theta\|_2 \leq \frac{1}{\sqrt{n}}\|\Xi\theta\|_2 \leq \overline{a}\|\theta\|_2.$$ 

This condition is slightly weaker than Assumption 2 in [53], which was used to derive minimax lower bounds for $0 < q \leq 1$.

**Theorem 8.** Suppose the noise $\varepsilon$ follows a normal distribution with mean 0 and variance $0 < \sigma^2 < \infty$. For $\mathcal{F} = \mathcal{F}_q(t_n; M_n)$ with $0 < q \leq 1$, or $\mathcal{F} = \mathcal{F}_0(k_n; M_n)$ with $1 \leq k_n \leq M_n$, or $\mathcal{F} = \mathcal{F}_q(t_n; M_n) \cap \mathcal{F}_0(k_n; M_n)$ with $0 < q \leq 1$ and $1 \leq k_n \leq M_n$, under Assumption SRC' with $\gamma = m^*$, or $k_n$, or $k_n \wedge m^*$ respectively, we have

$$\inf \sup E(ASE(\hat{f})) \geq B' \Phi^\mathcal{F},$$

where the estimator $\hat{f}$ is over all estimators, and the constant $B'$ depends only on $\underline{a}$ and $\overline{a}$ for the second case of $\mathcal{F}$ and additionally on $q$ for the first and third cases of $\mathcal{F}$.

**Remark 14.** If SRC' is not satisfied on the set of all the predictors but is satisfied on a subset of $M_0$ predictors, as long as $\log \frac{M_n}{m^*}$, $\log \frac{M_n}{k_n}$, and $\log \frac{M_n}{m^* \wedge k_n}$ are of the same order as $\log \frac{M_0}{m^*}$, $\log \frac{M_0}{k_n}$, and $\log \frac{M_0}{m^* \wedge k_n}$ respectively, we get the same risk lower rates. When $M_n$ is really large, this relaxation of SRC' can be much less stringent for application.

For the case $q = 0$, the achievability of the upper rate is a direct consequence of [65]. The lower rates for $q = 0$ and/or 1 are given in [54], where the satisfiability of the SRC' is also worked out.

Raskutti et al. [53], under the assumption that the rank of the full design matrix is $n$, derived the minimax rates of convergence $t^n_q (\log (M_n) / n)^{1-q/2}$ for $0 < q < 1$ in an in-probability sense for linear regression with fixed design with the $\ell_q$-constraint when $M_n \gg n$ and $M_n/(t^n_q n^{q/2}) \geq M_n^\kappa$ with some $\kappa \in (0, 1)$. From our result, the ABC estimator simultaneously achieves the minimax rates of convergence for all $0 \leq q \leq 1$ and for all $M_n \geq 2$ and $t_n$ no smaller than order $n^{-1/2}$, and also under the joint constraints when $q = 0$ and $0 < q \leq 1$. We also need to point out that we only work on estimating the regression mean in this work, but [53] showed that, under additional conditions,
these upper rates are also valid for the estimation of the parameter $\theta$ under the squared error and verified their minimaxity. Concurrent work by Ye and Zhang [73] also derived performance bounds on the coefficient estimation that are optimal in a sense of uniformity over the different designs.

In application, the assumption that $f_0 \in \mathcal{F}_q(t_n; M_n)$ or $f_0 \notin \mathcal{F}_q(t_n; M_n)$ may sometimes be too strong to be appropriate. Thus, risk bounds that permit model mis-specification, i.e., $f_0 \notin \mathcal{F}_q(t_n; M_n)$, are desirable. Part (ii) in the upper bound theorem (Theorem 7) shows that the ABC estimator handles model mis-specification. Indeed, for the different $\ell_q$-constraints, the risk of the ABC estimator is upper bounded by a multiple of $d_n^2(f_0; \mathcal{F}_q(t_n; M_n))$ plus the earlier upper bounds, respectively. Therefore, model mis-specification or not, our estimator is minimax rate adaptive over the $\ell_q$-hulls without any knowledge about the values of $q$, $t_n$ and $k_n$ (as long as $t_n$ is not trivially small).

One limitation of this result, from one theoretical point, is that the factor is larger than one in front of $d_n^2(f_0; \mathcal{F})$. When the initial estimates need to be obtained based on the same data available, the multiplying factor being one no longer necessarily has any essential advantage. However, striving for the right constant is theoretically attractive when the elements in the dictionary are observed or truly provided by others.

In that direction, recently, Rigollet and Tsybakov [54], by considering an estimator based on the mixing-least-square-estimators algorithm of Leung and Barron [46] with some specific choice of prior probabilities on the models, have provided in-expectation optimal upper bounds for $\ell_0$- and/or $\ell_1$-aggregation. With the power of the oracle inequality (or the index of resolvability bound), their estimator is shown to be adaptive over $\ell_0$- and $\ell_1$-hulls. Their results do not address $\ell_q$-aggregation for $0 < q < 1$. We next show that we can have an estimator that handles all $0 \leq q \leq 1$ in generality.

The mixed least squares estimator by the mixing algorithm of Leung and Barron (2006) is given by

$$\hat{f}^{MLS} = \sum_{J \in \Gamma_n} w_J \hat{Y}_J \quad \text{with} \quad w_J = \frac{\pi_J \exp\{-\hat{R}_J/(4\sigma^2)\}}{\sum_{J' \in \Gamma_n} \pi_{J'} \exp\{-\hat{R}_{J'}/(4\sigma^2)\}},$$

where $\hat{R}_J = n||Y - \hat{Y}_J||_2^2 + 2r_J\sigma^2 - n\sigma^2$ is the unbiased risk estimate for $\hat{Y}_J$. Let the prior on model $J$ be chosen as $\pi_{J_m} = 0.85 \left((M_n - 1) \wedge n\right)^{-1}$ for $1 \leq m \leq (M_n - 1) \wedge n$, and
\[ \pi_{J_{m_n}} = \pi_{J_0} = \pi_j = 0.05. \]

**Theorem 9.** Suppose \( 0 < \sigma < \infty \) is known. For any \( M_n \geq 1, n \geq 1 \), the estimator \( \hat{f}^{MLS} \) simultaneously has the following properties.

(i) For any \( 0 < q \leq 1, t_n > 0 \),

\[
E(\text{ASE}(\hat{f}^{MLS})) \leq \frac{d_n^2(f_0; F_q(t_n; M_n))}{n} + B_1 \begin{cases} 
\frac{\sigma^2 M_n}{n}, & \text{if } m_* = M_n \land n, \\
\sigma^2 - q t_n \left( 1 + \log \frac{M_n}{\text{card } \frac{\tilde{J}}{M_n}} \right)^{1 - q/2} \land \frac{\sigma^2 M_n}{n}, & \text{if } 1 < m_* < M_n \land n,
\end{cases}
\]

and

\[
E(\text{ASE}(\hat{f}^{MLS})) \leq \left( \frac{d_n^2(f_0; F_q(t_n; M_n))}{n} + B_1 \left( \sigma^2 (1 + \log M_n) \land \sigma^2 r M_n \right) \right) \land \left( \|\tilde{f}_{J_0} - f_0\|_n^2 + \frac{\tilde{B}_1 \sigma^2}{n} \right), \text{ if } m_* = 1.
\]

(ii) For \( 1 \leq k_n \leq M_n \),

\[
E(\text{ASE}(\hat{f}^{MLS})) \leq \frac{d_n^2(f_0; F_0(k_n; M_n))}{n} + B_2 \left( \frac{\sigma^2 k_n (1 + \log \frac{M_n}{k_n})}{n} \land \frac{\sigma^2 r M_n}{n} \right). \tag{B2}
\]

(iii) For any \( 0 < q \leq 1, t_n > 0, \) and \( 1 \leq k_n \leq M_n \),

\[
E(\text{ASE}(\hat{f}^{MLS})) \leq \frac{d_n^2(f_0; F_q(t_n; M_n) \cap F_0(k_n; M_n))}{n} + B_3 \begin{cases} 
\frac{\sigma^2 k_n (1 + \log \frac{M_n}{k_n})}{n} \land \frac{\sigma^2 r M_n}{n}, & \text{if } m_* > k_n, \\
\sigma^2 - q t_n \left( 1 + \log \frac{M_n}{\text{card } \frac{\tilde{J}}{M_n}} \right)^{1 - q/2} \land \frac{\sigma^2 r M_n}{n}, & \text{if } 1 < m_* \leq k_n,
\end{cases}
\]

and

\[
E(\text{ASE}(\hat{f}^{MLS})) \leq \left( \frac{d_n^2(f_0; F_q(t_n; M_n) \cap F_0(k_n; M_n))}{n} + B_3 \left( \sigma^2 (1 + \log M_n) \land \sigma^2 r M_n \right) \right) \land \left( \|\tilde{f}_{J_0} - f_0\|_n^2 + \frac{\tilde{B}_3 \sigma^2}{n} \right), \text{ if } m_* = 1.
\]

(iv) For every \( f_0 \), we have

\[
E(\text{ASE}(\hat{f}^{MLS})) \leq B_4 \sigma^2.
\]
For these cases, the constants $\tilde{B}_1, B_2, \tilde{B}_3$ and $B_4$ are pure constants, and $B_1$ and $B_3$ depend on $q$.

Remark 15. From (ii) above, by taking $k_n = 1$, we have

$$E(\text{ASE}(\hat{f}_{M^{LS}})) \leq \inf_{1 \leq j \leq M_n} \|f^n_j - f^n_0\|_2^2 + B_2 \left( \frac{\sigma^2 (1 + \log M_n)}{n} \wedge \frac{\sigma^2 r M_n}{n} \right),$$

where $f^n_j = (x_{1,j}, \ldots, x_{n,j})'$. Thus, we have achieved aggregation for adaptation as well under the fixed design.

The risk upper bounds above when $q$ is restricted to be either 0 or 1 or under both constraints are already given in Theorem 6.1 of [54]. The first four cases given there are clearly reproduced here (note that their cases 3 and 1 are just special case and immediate consequence, respectively, of their case 4, given in our bound in (ii)). Their case 5, a sparse aggregation with $k_n$ estimates as studied in [69] (page 36) and [49] (called $D$-convex aggregation) is implied by our bound in (iii) with $q$ taken to be 1. In the case $q = 1$, a minor difference is that if $\|\bar{f}_J - f^n_0\|_2^2$ happens to be of a smaller order than $t_n \left( \frac{1 + \log M_n}{n} \right)^{1/2} \wedge \frac{r M_n}{n}$, then our risk bound in (iii) yields a faster rate of convergence. In addition, our inclusion of the full projection model among the candidates guarantees that the risk of our estimator is always bounded, which is not true for the estimator in [54]. Our main contribution here is to handle adaptive $\ell_q$-aggregation for the whole range of $q$ between 0 and 1. Note that the upper bounds in the above theorem have already been shown to be minimax-rate optimal under the conditions in Theorem 8.

5.2. A comment on the model selection and model mixing approaches

From the risk bounds in the previous subsection, we see that the model mixing approach leads to the optimal constant 1 in front of the approximation error $d_n^2(f_0; \mathcal{F})$ for the three choices of $\mathcal{F}$, which is not the case for the model selection based estimator. However, the model selection approach may also have its own advantages.

From the proof of Theorem 7 and proof of Theorem 1 in [65], besides the given risk bounds, we also have a general in-probability bound of the form: for any $x > 0$, there are constants $c, c'$
(absolute constants) and $c''$ (depending on $\lambda$ and $\sigma^2$) such that

$$P \left( \frac{\text{ASE}(\hat{f}_j) + \frac{\lambda \sigma^2 C_j}{n}}{R_n(f_0)} \geq c + x \right) \leq c' \exp \left( -c'' x \right),$$

where $R_n(f_0) = \inf_{J \in \Gamma_n} \left( \|\hat{f}_j - f_0\|_2^2 + \frac{\sigma^2 r_n}{n} + \frac{\lambda \sigma^2 C_j}{n} \right)$ is an index of resolvability, which specializes to the upper bounds in (i) and (ii) of Theorem 7, respectively in those situations. Thus, we know that not only $\text{ASE}(\hat{f}_j)$ is at order $R_n(f_0)$ with upper deviation probability exponentially small (in $x$), but also the complexity of the selected model, $\frac{\lambda \sigma^2 C_j}{n}$, is upper bounded in probability in the same way as well. In particular, for estimating a linear regression function with the soft or hard (or both) constraint(s) on the coefficients, the ABC estimator converges at rate $\frac{m_*(1+\log \frac{M_n}{n})}{n} \land r_{M_n}$ both in expectation and with upper deviation probability exponentially small, where $m_*$ is the corresponding effective model size in each case. Furthermore, the rank (the actual number of free-parameters) of the model selected by ABC is right at order $m_* \land r_{M_n}$ with exception probability exponentially small.

For model mixing estimators based on exponential weighting, however, to our knowledge, no result has shown that their losses are generally at the optimal rate in probability. In fact, a negative result is given in [2] that shows that an exponential weighting based estimator optimal for aggregation for adaptation (i.e., its risk regret, or the expected excessive loss, is of order $\frac{\log M_n}{n}$) is necessarily sub-optimal in probability (with a non-vanishing probability its excessive loss is at least at the much larger order of $\sqrt{\frac{\log M_n}{n}}$) in certain settings.

Thus, we tend to believe that both the model selection and model mixing approaches have their own theoretical strengths in different ways.

5.3. When $\sigma$ is unknown

Needless to say, the assumption that $\sigma$ is fully known is unrealistic. When $\sigma$ is unknown but is upper bounded by a known constant $\sigma > 0$, similar results for rate of convergence can be obtained with a model selection rule different from ABC.
For this situation, Yang [65] proposed the ABC' criterion:

$$ABC'(J_m) = \left(1 + \frac{2r_{J_m}}{n-r_{J_m}}\right) \left(\sum_{i=1}^{n} (Y_i - \hat{Y}_i,J_m)^2 + \lambda \sigma^2 C_{J_m}\right),$$

which is a modification of Akaike’s FPE criterion [1]. We define $ABC'(\bar{J}) = (1 + 2) (\sum_{i=1}^{n} (Y_i - \bar{Y})^2 + \lambda \sigma^2 C_{\bar{J}})$. The list of candidate models and complexity assignments need to be different for the different situations, as described below.

1. When $M_n \leq n/2$, all the subset models, $J_0$ and $\bar{J}$ are considered with the complexity $C_{J_m} = -\log 0.85 + \log(M_n - 1) + \log\left(M_n\right)$ for a subset model with $m < M_n$, $C_{J_{M_n}} = C_{J_0} = C_{\bar{J}} = -\log 0.05$.

2. When $M_n > n/2$ and $r_{M_n} \geq n/2$, we only consider models with size $m \leq n/2$, the model $J_0$ and the model $\bar{J}$. Then we assign the complexity $C_{J_m} = -\log 0.8 + \log([n/2]) + \log\left(M_n\right)$ for a subset model, $C_{J_0} = C_{\bar{J}} = -\log 0.1$.

3. When $M_n > n/2$ and $r_{M_n} < n/2$, we only consider models with size $m \leq n/2$, the full model $J_{M_n}$, the null model $J_0$, and the model $\bar{J}$. We assign the complexity $C_{J_m} = -\log 0.85 + \log([n/2]) + \log\left(M_n\right)$ for a subset model, $C_{J_{M_n}} = C_{J_0} = C_{\bar{J}} = -\log 0.05$.

In any of the cases above, let $\Gamma'_n$ denote the set of all the models considered. The model chosen by the ABC' is

$$\hat{J}' = \arg\min_{J \in \Gamma'_n} ABC'(J),$$

producing the ABC' estimator $\hat{f}_{\hat{J}'} = \hat{Y}_{\hat{J}'}$.

**Theorem 10.** When $\lambda \geq 40 \log 2$, the ABC' estimator $\hat{f}_{\hat{J}'}$, simultaneously has the following properties.

(i) For $\mathcal{F} = \mathcal{F}_q(t_n; M_n)$ with $0 < q \leq 1$, or $\mathcal{F} = \mathcal{F}_0(k_n; M_n)$ with $1 \leq k_n \leq M_n$, or $\mathcal{F} = \mathcal{F}_q(t_n; M_n) \cap \mathcal{F}_0(k_n; M_n)$ with $0 < q \leq 1$ and $1 \leq k_n \leq M_n$, we have

$$\sup_{f_0 \in \mathcal{F}} E(\text{ASE}(\hat{f}_{\hat{J}'})) \leq B \Phi \mathcal{F},$$

where the constant $B$ depends only on $q$, $\lambda$, $\sigma$, $\bar{\sigma}$ for the first and third cases of $\mathcal{F}$, and depends only on $\lambda$, $\bar{\sigma}$, $\sigma$ for the second case.
(ii) In general, for an arbitrary $f_0^n$, we have

$$E(ASE(\hat{f}_J)) \leq B \left( \|\tilde{f}_{J_{M_n}} - f_0^n\|_n^2 + \inf_{J_m: 1 \leq m < M_n} \left( \|\tilde{f}_{J_m} - f_{J_{M_n}}\|_n^2 + \frac{\sigma^2 r_{J_m}}{n} + \frac{\sigma^2 \log(M_n \wedge n)}{n} \right) \right) \wedge B \left( \|\tilde{f}_{J_0} - f_0^n\|_n^2 + \frac{\sigma^2}{n} \wedge \sigma^2 \right),$$

where the constant $B$ depends only on $\lambda, \sigma, \sigma$.

Remark 16. For the results in (i), as seen before, when $f_0$ is not in the respective class of linear combinations, an obvious modification is needed by adding a multiple of the approximation error $d_n^2(f_0; F)$ in the risk bound.

When $0 < \sigma < \infty$ is fully unknown, a model selection method by Baraud, Giraud and Huet [7] can be used to obtain results on $\ell_q$-regression.

They consider a different modification of the FPE criterion [1]:

$$BGH(J_m) = \left( 1 + \frac{pen(J_m)}{n - r_{J_m}} \right) \left( \sum_{i=1}^{n} (Y_i - \tilde{Y}_{i, J_m})^2 \right),$$

where $pen(J_m)$ is a penalty assigned to the model $J_m$. They devise a new form for $pen(J_m)$ (Section 4.1 in [7]) to yield a nice oracle inequality (Corollary 1) that does not require any knowledge of $\sigma$, but at the expense of excluding some large models in the consideration. When $M_n \leq (n - 7) \wedge \varsigma n$ for some $0 < \varsigma < 1$, we consider all subset models in the model selection process. When $M_n$ is large, we consider only subset models with $n - r_{J_m} \geq 7$ and $m \vee \log(M_n) \leq \varsigma n$ for a fixed $0 < \varsigma < 1$.

Combining the tools developed in this and their papers, we have the following result.

**Theorem 11.** The $BGH$ estimator $\hat{f}_J$ has the following properties.

(i) When $M_n \leq (n - 7) \wedge \varsigma n$, for $F = F_q(t_n; M_n)$ with $0 < q \leq 1$, or $F = F_0(k_n; M_n)$ with $1 \leq k_n \leq M_n$, or $F = F_q(t_n; M_n) \cap F_0(k_n; M_n)$ with $0 < q \leq 1$ and $1 \leq k_n \leq M_n$, we have

$$\sup_{f_0 \in F} E(ASE(\hat{f}_J)) \leq B \Phi F,$$

where the constant $B$ depends only on $q$ and $\varsigma$ for the first and third cases of $F$, and depends on $\varsigma$ for the second case.
(ii) For a general $M_n$, if $m_*$ satisfies $m_* \leq n - 7$ and $m_* \vee \log(M_n) \leq \varsigma n$, we have

$$\sup_{f_0 \in F_0(t_n; M_n)} E(ASE(\hat{f}_j)) \leq B \begin{cases} 
\sigma^2 t_n^2 \left( \frac{1 + \log \frac{M_n}{m_*} M_n}{n} \right)^{1-\eta/2} & \text{if } m_* > 1, \\
\sigma^2 t_n^2 \vee \frac{\sigma^2}{n} & \text{if } m_* = 1,
\end{cases}$$

where $B$ depends only on $q$ and $\varsigma$. If $k_n$ satisfies $k_n \leq n - 7$ and $k_n \vee \log(M_n) \leq \varsigma n$, we have

$$\sup_{f_0 \in F_0(k_n; M_n)} E(ASE(\hat{f}_j)) \leq B' \sigma^2 k_n \frac{1 + \log \frac{M_n}{k_n}}{n},$$

where $B'$ is a constant that depends only on $\varsigma$.

Remark 17. As before, when $f_0$ is not in the respective class, a multiple of the approximation error $d_n^2(f_0; F) = \inf_{f \in F} \|f - f_0\|^2_n$ needs to be added in the aggregation risk bound.

From the above theorem, we see that when $\sigma$ is fully unknown, as long as $M_n \leq (n - 7) \wedge \varsigma n$ for some $0 < \varsigma < 1$, similar risk bounds to those in Theorem 10 for $\ell_q$-regression hold. However, when $M_n$ is larger, the previous risk bounds are seriously compromised: 1) the possible improvement in risk due to low rank of the full model is no longer guaranteed; 2) the previous upper rates determined by the effective model size $m_*$ or $k_n$ are valid only when those model sizes are not excluded from consideration by the BGH criterion; 3) The risk is no longer guaranteed to be always uniformly bounded. Indeed, due to the restriction on the model sizes to be considered, the final risk here can be arbitrarily large. It turns out that this last aspect is not due to technical deficiency in the analysis, but it is a necessary price to pay for not knowing $\sigma$ at all (see [61]).

6. Discussion

Since early 1990s, sparse estimation has been recognized as an important tool for multi-dimensional function estimation. Emergence of high-dimensional statistical problems in the information age has prompted an increasing attention on the topic from theoretical, computational and applied perspectives. We focus only on a theoretical standpoint in the discussion below.

To our knowledge, several lines of research on sparse function estimation in 1990s produced theoretical foundations that still provide essential understandings on ways to explore sparsity and
associated price to pay when pursuing sparse estimation from minimax perspectives. It has been discovered that for some function classes, sparse representations (in contrast to traditional full approximation) result in faster rates of convergence, which alleviate the curse of dimensionality when the problem size is large. Such function classes include, for example, Besov classes (e.g., [31]), Jones-Barron classes ([9, 42]) and may also be defined directly in terms of sparse approximation (e.g., [71], Section III.D). Regarding methods to achieve the optimal sparse estimation, wavelet thresholding with one or more orthonormal dictionaries and model selection with a descriptive complexity penalty term added to the sum of negative maximized likelihood (or a general contrast function) and a multiple of the model dimension have yielded successful theoretical advancements. Oracle inequalities/index of resolvability bounds have been derived that readily give minimax-rate adaptive estimators for various scenarios. In linear representation, \(\ell_1\)-constraints on the coefficients have been long known to be associated with fast rate of convergence for both orthogonal and non-orthogonal bases by model selection or aggregation methods, as mentioned in the introduction of this paper.

It is worth noticing that these research works usually target nonparametric settings. In the past few years, the situation of a large number of naturally observed predictors has attracted much attention, shifting the focus to much simpler linear modeling. As pointed out earlier, the work in the 1990s on model selection has direct implications for the high-dimensional linear regression. For example, if the sum of the absolute values of the linear coefficients is bounded (\(\ell_1\)-constraint), then the rate of convergence is bounded by \((\log n/n)^{1/2}\) as long as \(M_n\) increases only polynomially in \(n\). If only \(k_n\) terms have non-zero coefficients (\(\ell_0\)-constraint), then the rate of convergence is of order \(k_n(1 + \log(M_n/k_n))/n\) based on model selection with mild conditions on the predictors. However, such subset selection based estimators pose computational challenges in real applications.

In the direction of using the \(\ell_1\)-constraints in constructing estimators, algorithmic and theoretical results have been well developed. Both the Lasso and the Dantzig selector have been shown to achieve the rate \(k_n \log(M_n)/n\) under different conditions on correlations of predictors and the hard sparsity constraint on the linear coefficients (see [34] for a discussion about the sufficient conditions for deriving oracle inequalities for the Lasso). Our upper bound results do not require any of those
conditions, but we do assume the sparse Riesz condition for deriving the lower bounds. Computational issues aside, we have seen that the approach of model selection/combination with descriptive complexity penalty has provided the most general adaptive estimators that automatically exploit sparsity natures of the target function in terms of linear approximations subject to $\ell_q$-constraints.

Donoho and Johnstone [30] derived insightful general asymptotic minimax risk expressions for estimating the mean vector in $\ell_q$-balls ($0 < q < \infty$) under $\ell_p$ loss ($p \geq 1$) in a Gaussian sequence framework. The work by Raskutti et al. [53] and by Rigollet and Tsybakov [54] are directly related to our work in the fixed design case. The former successfully obtains optimal non-adaptive in-probability loss bounds for their main scenario that $M_n$ is much larger than $n$ for general $0 \leq q \leq 1$ when the true regression function is assumed to be in the $\ell_{q,t_n}^{M_n}$-hull. In contrast, our estimators are adaptive and the risk bounds hold without restrictions on $M_n$ or the “norm” parameter $t_n$, also allowing the true regression function to be really arbitrary. The work of Rigollet and Tsybakov [54] nicely shows the adaptive aggregation capability of model mixing over $\ell_0$ and $\ell_1$-balls. Our results are valid over the whole range of $0 \leq q \leq 1$. For lower bounds, our formulation is somewhat different from theirs. In addition, unlike those results, we have also provided results when the error variance is unknown but upper bounded by a known constant or fully unknown. Furthermore, our model selection based estimators have optimal convergence rates also in terms of upper deviation probability, which may not hold for the model mixing estimators. We need to point out that both [53] and [54] have given results on related problems that we do not address in this work.

In our results, the effective model size $m_*$ (as defined in Section 2.5) plays a key role in determining the minimax rate of $\ell_q$-aggregation for $0 < q \leq 1$. With the extended definition of the effective model size $m_*$ to be simply the number of nonzero components $k_n$ when $q = 0$ and re-defining $m_*$ to be $m_* \wedge k_n$ under both $\ell_q$- ($0 < q \leq 1$) and $\ell_0$-constraints, the minimax rate of aggregation is unified to be the simple form $1 \wedge \frac{m_* (1 + \log(M_n / n))}{n}$.

Risk bounds for selection/mixing least squares estimators from a countable collection of linear models (such as given in [65, 46]), together with sparse approximation error bounds, are essential for our approach to devise minimax optimal sparse estimation for fixed design. When the predictors
are taken as some initial estimates, the selection/mixing methods can be regarded as aggregation methods with the risk bounds as aggregation risk bounds. In a strict sense, however, these results are not totally satisfactory for at least two reasons. First, the evaluation of performance only at the design points that have been seen already has limited value: i) The strengths of the candidate procedures may not be reflected at all on such a measure; ii) A small ASE on the design points does not mean good behaviors on future predictor values. Second, when the initial estimates are not given (which is almost always the case), to combine arbitrary estimators, data splitting is typically necessary to come up with the candidate estimates and use the rest of the sample for weight assignment. Then, the final risk bounds, unfortunately, depend on how the data are split. In contrast, for the random design case, this is not an issue. We have also seen that because ASE cares only about the performance at the design points, given the i.i.d. normal error assumption, there is absolutely no condition needed on the true regression function, as pointed out in a remark to Theorem 1 in [65]. For random design, however, we have made the sup-norm bound assumption, but the risk bounds guarantee optimal future performance as long as the sampling distribution is unchanged.

Regarding aggregation, we notice that the $\ell_q$-aggregation includes as special cases the state-of-art aggregation problems, namely aggregation for adaptation, convex and $D$-convex aggregations, linear aggregation, and subset selection aggregation, and all of them can be defined (or essentially so) by considering linear combinations under $\ell_0$- and/or $\ell_1$-constraints. Our investigation provides optimal rates of aggregation, which not only agrees with (and, in some cases, improves over) previous findings for the mostly studied aggregation problems, but also holds for a much larger set of linear combination classes. Indeed, we have seen that $\ell_0$-aggregation includes aggregation for adaptation over the initial estimates (or model selection aggregation) ($\ell_0(1)$-aggregation), linear aggregation when $M_n \leq n$ ($\ell_0(M_n)$-aggregation), and aggregation to achieve the best performance of linear combination of $k_n$ estimates in the dictionary for $1 < k_n < M_n$ (sometimes called subset selection aggregation) ($\ell_0(k_n)$-aggregation). When $M_n$ is large, aggregating a subset of the dictionary under a $\ell_q$-constraint for $0 < q \leq 1$ can be advantageous, which is just $\ell_0(k_n) \cap \ell_q(t_n)$-aggregation. Since the optimal rates of aggregation as defined in [58] can differ substantially in different directions of
aggregation and typically one does not know which direction works the best for the unknown regression function, multi-directional or universal aggregation is important so that the final estimator is automatically conservative and aggressive, whichever is better (see [69]). Our aggregation strategy is indeed multi-directional, achieving the optimal rates over all $\ell_q$-aggregation for $0 \leq q \leq 1$ and $\ell_0 \cap \ell_q$-aggregation for all $0 < q \leq 1$.

One interesting observation is that aggregation for adaptation is essentially a special case of $\ell_q$-aggregation, yet our way of achieving the simultaneous $\ell_q$-aggregation is by methods of aggregation for adaptation through model selection/combination.

Aggregation of estimates and regression estimation problems are closely related. For aggregation, besides that the predictors to be aggregated are from some initial estimations (and thus are not directly observed), the emphases are: i) One is unwilling to make assumptions on relationships between the initial estimates so that they can have arbitrary dependence; ii) One is unwilling to make specific assumptions on the true regression function beyond that it is uniformly bounded and hence allow model mis-specification. In this game, there is little interest on the true or optimal coefficients in the representation of the regression function in terms of the initial estimates.

Obviously, there are other directions of aggregation that one may pursue. The $\ell_q$-aggregation strategy that relies on aggregating subset choices of the initial estimates, as in [69], while producing the most general aggregation risk bounds so far, follows a global aggregation paradigm, i.e., the linear coefficients are globally determined. It is conceivable that sometimes localized weights may provide better estimation/prediction performance (see, e.g., [70]). Much more work is needed here to result in practically effective localized aggregation methods.

Aggregation of estimates, as an important step in combining statistical procedures, has proven to bring theoretically elegant and practically feasible methods for regression estimation/prediction. It is an important vehicle to share strengths of different function estimation methodologies to produce adaptively optimal and robust estimators that work well under minimal conditions. Aggregation by mixing certainly cannot replace model selection when selection of an estimator among candidates or a set of predictors is essential for interpretation or business/operational decisions.
Our focus in this work is of a theoretical nature to provide an understanding of the fundamental theoretical issues about $\ell_q$-aggregation or linear regression under $\ell_q$-constraints. Computational aspects will be studied in the future.

7. General oracle inequalities for random design

Consider the setting in Section 3.2.

**Theorem 12.** Suppose $A_{E-G}$ holds for the $E-G$ strategy, respectively. Then, the following oracle inequalities hold for the estimator $\hat{f}_{F_n}$.

(i) For $T-C$ and $T-Y$ strategies,

$$
R(\hat{f}_{F_n}; f_0; n) \leq c_0 \inf_{1 \leq m \leq M_n \wedge n} \left( c_1 \inf_{J_m} d^2(f_0; F_{J_m}) + c_2 \frac{m}{n_1} + c_3 \frac{1 + \log \left( \frac{M}{m} \right) + \log(M_n \wedge n) - \log(1 - p_0)}{n - n_1} \right)
$$

$$
\wedge c_0 \left( ||f_0||^2 + c_3 \frac{1 - \log p_0}{n - n_1} \right),
$$

where $c_0 = 1$, $c_1 = c_2 = C_{L,\sigma}$, $c_3 = \frac{2}{\lambda_C}$ for the $T-C$ strategy; $c_0 = C_Y$, $c_1 = c_2 = C_{L,\sigma}$, $c_3 = \sigma^2$ for the $T-Y$ strategy.

(ii) For $AC-C$ and $AC-Y$ strategies,

$$
R(\hat{f}_{F_n}; f_0; n) \leq c_0 \inf_{1 \leq m \leq M_n \wedge n} \left( R(f_0, m, n) + c_2 \frac{m}{n_1} + c_3 \frac{1 + \log \left( \frac{M}{m} \right) + \log(M_n \wedge n) - \log(1 - p_0)}{n - n_1} \right)
$$

$$
\wedge c_0 \left( ||f_0||^2 + c_3 \frac{1 - \log p_0}{n - n_1} \right),
$$

where

$$
R(f_0, m, n) = c_1 \inf_{J_m, s \geq 1} \left( d^2(f_0; F_{J_m,s}^L) + 2c_3 \frac{\log(1 + s)}{n - n_1} \right),
$$

and $c_0 = c_1 = 1$, $c_2 = 8c(\sigma^2 + 5L^2)$, $c_3 = \frac{2}{\lambda_C}$ for the $AC-C$ strategy; $c_0 = C_Y$, $c_1 = 1$, $c_2 = 8c(\sigma^2 + 5L^2)$, $c_3 = \sigma^2$ for the $AC-Y$ strategy.
From the theorem, the risk $R(\hat{f}_{F_n}; f_0; n)$ is upper bounded by a multiple of the best trade-off of the different sources of errors (approximation error, estimation error due to estimating the linear coefficients, and error associated with searching over many models of the same dimension). For a model $J$, let $IR(f_0; J)$ generically denote the sum of these three sources of errors. Then, the best trade-off is $IR(f_0) = \inf_J IR(f_0; J)$, where the infimum is over all the candidate models. Following the terminology in [10], $IR(f_0)$ is the so-called index of resolvability of the true function $f_0$ by the estimation method over the candidate models. We call $IR(f_0; J)$ the index of resolvability at model $J$. The utility of the index of resolvability is that for $f_0$ with a given characteristic, an evaluation of the index of resolvability at the best $J$ immediately tells us how well the unknown function is “resolved” by the estimation method at the current sample size. Thus, accurate index of resolvability bounds often readily show minimax optimal performance of the model selection based estimator.

Proof. (i) For the T-C strategy,

\[
R(\hat{f}_{F_n}; f_0; n) \leq \inf_{1 \leq m \leq M_n \land n} \left\{ C_{L,\sigma} \inf_{J_m} d^2(f_0; F_{J_m}) + C_{L,\sigma} m \frac{n}{n_1} + 2 \lambda_C \left( \frac{\log(M_n \land n) + \log \left( \frac{M_n}{m} \right) - \log(1 - p_0)}{n - n_1} \right) \right\}
\]

\[\wedge \left\{ \|f_0\|^2 + \frac{2 \log p_0}{\lambda_C} \right\}.\]

For the T-Y strategy,

\[
R(\hat{f}_{F_n}; f_0; n) \leq C_Y \inf_{1 \leq m \leq M_n \land n} \left\{ C_{L,\sigma} \inf_{J_m} d^2(f_0; F_{J_m}) + C_{L,\sigma} m \frac{n}{n_1} + \sigma^2 \left( \frac{1 + \log(M_n \land n) + \log \left( \frac{M_n}{m} \right) - \log(1 - p_0)}{n - n_1} \right) \right\}
\]

\[\wedge C_Y \left\{ \|f_0\|^2 + \sigma^2 \frac{1 - \log p_0}{n - n_1} \right\}.\]
(ii) For the AC-C strategy,

\[
R(\hat{f}_{F_n}; f_0; n) \leq \inf_{1 \leq m \leq M_n} \inf_{J_m, s \geq 1} \left\{ d^2(f_0; \mathcal{F}_{J_m,s}^L) + c(2\sigma' + H)^2 \frac{m}{n_1} + 2 \sigma^2 \left( \frac{\log(M_n \wedge n) + \log(M_m)}{n - n_1} \right) \right\} \wedge \left\{ \|f_0\|^2 - \frac{2 \log p_0}{n - n_1} \right\}
\]

For the AC-Y strategy,

\[
R(\hat{f}_{F_n}; f_0; n) \leq C_Y \inf_{1 \leq m \leq M_n} \inf_{J_m, s \geq 1} \left\{ d^2(f_0; \mathcal{F}_{J_m,s}^L) + 8c(\sigma^2 + 5L^2) \frac{m}{n_1} + 2 \sigma^2 \left( \frac{\log(M_n \wedge n) + \log(M_m)}{n - n_1} \right) \right\} \wedge C_Y \left\{ \|f_0\|^2 - \frac{2 \log p_0}{n - n_1} \right\}
\]

Remark 18. Similar oracle inequalities hold for the estimator \( \hat{f}_A \) under the linear regression setting with random design: \( d^2(f_0; \mathcal{F}_{J_m}) \) is replaced by \( d^2(f_0; \mathcal{G}_{J_m}) \), and \( \sum_{j \in J_m} \theta_j f_j \) is replaced by \( \sum_{j \in J_m} \theta_j x_j \) in the above theorem.

8. Proofs

Proof of Theorem 1.

Proof. (i) Because \( \{e_j\}_{j=1}^{N_t} \) is an \( \epsilon \)-net of \( \mathcal{F}_q(t_n) \) if and only if \( \{t_n^{-1}e_j\}_{j=1}^{N_t} \) is an \( \epsilon/t_n \)-net of \( \mathcal{F}_q(1) \), we only need to prove the theorem for the case \( t_n = 1 \). Recall that for any positive integer \( k \), the
unit ball of $\ell_q^{M_n}$ can be covered by $2^{k-1}$ balls of radius $\epsilon_k$ in $\ell_1$ distance, where

$$
\epsilon_k \leq c \begin{cases} 
1 & 1 \leq k \leq \log_2(2M_n) \\
\left( \frac{\log_2(1 + \frac{2M_n}{k})}{k} \right)^{\frac{1}{q} - 1} \log_2(2M_n) & \log_2(2M_n) \leq k \leq 2M_n \\
2^{-\frac{k}{2^m}} (2M_n)^{1 - \frac{1}{q}} & k \geq 2M_n
\end{cases}
$$

(c.f., [32], page 98). Thus, there are $2^{k-1}$ functions $g_j$, $1 \leq j \leq 2^{k-1}$, such that

$$
F_q(\mathbf{1}) \subset \bigcup_{j=1}^{2^{k-1}} (g_j + F_1(\epsilon_k)).
$$

For any $g \in F_1(\epsilon_k)$, $g$ can be expressed as $g = \sum_{i=1}^{M_n} c_i f_i$ with $\sum_{i=1}^{M_n} |c_i| \leq \epsilon_k$. We define a random function $U$, such that

$$
P(U = \text{sign}(c_i) \epsilon_k f_i) = |c_i|/\epsilon_k, \quad P(U = 0) = 1 - \sum_{i=1}^{M_n} |c_i|/\epsilon_k.
$$

Then we have $\|U\|_2 \leq \epsilon_k$ a.s. and $\mathbb{E}U = g$ under the randomness just introduced. Let $U_1, U_2, ..., U_m$ be i.i.d. copies of $U$, and let $V = \frac{1}{m} \sum_{i=1}^{m} U_i$. We have

$$
\mathbb{E}\|V - g\|_2 = \sqrt{\frac{1}{m} \mathbb{E}\|\text{Var}(U)\|_2} \leq \sqrt{\frac{1}{m} \mathbb{E}\|U\|_2^2} \leq \frac{\epsilon_k}{\sqrt{m}}.
$$

In particular, there exists a realization of $V$, such that $\|V - g\|_2 \leq \epsilon_k/\sqrt{m}$. Note that $V$ can be expressed as $\epsilon_k m^{-1}(k_1 f_1 + k_2 f_2 + \cdots + k_{M_n} f_{M_n})$, where $k_1, k_2, ..., k_{M_n}$ are integers, and $|k_1| + |k_2| + \cdots + |k_{M_n}| \leq m$. Thus, the total number of different realizations of $V$ is upper bounded by $\binom{2M_n + m}{m}$. Furthermore, $\|V\|_0 \leq m$.

If $\log_2(2M_n) \leq k \leq 2M_n$, we choose $m$ to be the largest integer such that $\binom{2M_n + m}{m} \leq 2^k$. Then we have

$$
\frac{1}{m} \leq \frac{c'}{k} \log_2 \left( 1 + \frac{2M_n}{k} \right)
$$

for some positive constant $c'$. Hence, $F_q(\mathbf{1})$ can be covered by $2^{2k-1}$ balls of radius

$$
\epsilon_k \sqrt{c' k^{-1} \log_2 \left( 1 + \frac{2M_n}{k} \right)}
$$

in $L^2$ distance.
If \( k \geq 2M_n \), we choose \( m = M_n \). Then \( \mathcal{F}_q(1) \) can be covered by \( 2^{k-1}(2M_n+m) \) balls of radius \( \epsilon_kM_n^{-1/2} \) in \( L^2 \) distance. Consequently, there exists a positive constant \( c'' \) such that \( \mathcal{F}_q(1) \) can be covered by \( 2^{l-1} \) balls of radius \( r_l \), where

\[
    r_l \leq c'' \begin{cases} 
        1 & 1 \leq l \leq \log_2(2M_n), \\
        l^{1+\frac{1}{q}}(1 + \frac{2M_n}{\log_2(2M_n)})^{\frac{1}{q} - \frac{1}{2}} & \log_2(2M_n) \leq l \leq 2M_n, \\
        2^{\frac{1}{2} - \frac{1}{q}n} (2M_n)^{\frac{1}{2} - \frac{1}{q}} & l \geq 2M_n.
    \end{cases}
\]

For any given \( 0 < \epsilon < 1 \), by choosing the smallest \( l \) such that \( r_l < \epsilon/2 \), we find an \( \epsilon/2 \)-net \( \{u_i\}_{i=1}^N \) of \( \mathcal{F}_q(1) \) in \( L^2 \) distance, where

\[
    N = 2^{l-1} \leq \begin{cases} 
        \exp \left( c'' \epsilon^{-\frac{2q}{q-2}} \log(1 + M_n^{\frac{1}{2} - \frac{1}{q}}) \right) & \epsilon > M_n^{\frac{1}{2} - \frac{1}{q}}, \\
        \exp \left( c'' M_n \log(1 + M_n^{\frac{1}{2} - \frac{1}{q}}) \right) & \epsilon < M_n^{\frac{1}{2} - \frac{1}{q}},
    \end{cases}
\]

and \( c'' \) is some positive constant.

It remains to show that for each \( 1 \leq i \leq N \), we can find a function \( e_i \) so that \( \|e_i\|_0 \leq 5\epsilon^{2q/(q-2)} + 1 \) and \( \|e_i - u_i\|_2 \leq \epsilon/2 \).

Suppose \( u_i = \sum_{j=1}^{M_n} c_{ij} f_j, 1 \leq i \leq N \), with \( \sum_{j=1}^{M_n} |c_{ij}|^q \leq 1 \). Let \( L_i = \{ j : |c_{ij}| > \epsilon^{2/(2-q)} \} \). Then, \( |L_i| \epsilon^{2q/(2-q)} \leq \sum |c_{ij}|^q \leq 1 \), which implies \( |L_i| \leq \epsilon^{2q/(q-2)} \) and also

\[
    \sum_{j \notin L_i} |c_{ij}| \leq \sum_{j \notin L_i} |c_{ij}|^q (\epsilon^{2/(2-q)})^{1-q} \leq \epsilon^{\frac{2-q}{q-2}}.
\]

Define \( v_i = \sum_{j \in L_i} c_{ij} f_j \) and \( w_i = \sum_{j \notin L_i} c_{ij} f_j \). We have \( w_i \in \mathcal{F}_1(\epsilon^{\frac{2-q}{q}}) \). By the probability argument above, we can find a function \( w'_i \) such that \( |w'_i|_0 \leq m \) and \( \|w_i - w'_i\|_2 \leq \epsilon^{\frac{2-q}{q}} / \sqrt{m} \). In particular, if we choose \( m \) to be the smallest integer such that \( m \geq 4\epsilon^{2q/(q-2)} \). Then, \( \|w_i - w'_i\|_2 \leq \epsilon/2 \).

We define \( e_i = v_i + w'_i \), we have \( \|u_i - e_i\|_2 \leq \epsilon/2 \), and then we can show that

\[
    \|e_i\|_0 = \|v_i\|_0 + \|w'_i\|_0 \leq |L_i| + m \leq 5\epsilon^{2q/(q-2)} + 1.
\]

(ii) Let \( f^*_0 = \sum_{j=1}^{M_n} c_j f_j = \arg \inf_{f_0 \in \mathcal{F}_q(t_n)} \|f_0 - f_0\|^2 \) be the best approximation of \( f_0 \) over the class \( \mathcal{F}_q(t_n) \). For any \( 1 \leq m \leq M_n \), let \( L^* = \{ j : |c_j| > t_n m^{-1/q} \} \). Because \( \sum_{j=1}^{M_n} |c_j|^q \leq t^*_n \), we
have $|L^*|/m < \sum |c_j|^q \leq t_0^q$. So, $|L^*| < m$. Also,

$$
\sum_{j \notin L^*} |c_j| \leq \sum_{j \notin L^*} |c_j|^q |t_n(1/m)^{1/q}|^{1-q} = \sum_{j \notin L^*} |c_j|^q t_n^{1-q}(1-m^{1-q}) \leq t_n m^{1-q} := D.
$$

Define $v^* = \sum_{j \in L^*} c_j f_j$ and $w^* = \sum_{j \notin L^*} c_j f_j$. We have $w^* \in F_1(D)$. Define a random function $U$ so that $\mathbb{P}(U = D \text{sign}(c_j) f_j) = \frac{|c_j|}{D}$, $j \notin L^*$ and $\mathbb{P}(U = 0) = 1 - \sum_{j \notin L^*} |c_j|/D$. Thus, $EU = w^*$, where $\mathbb{E}$ denotes expectation with respect to the randomness $\mathbb{P}$ (just introduced). Also, $\|U\| \leq D \sup_{1 \leq j \leq m_n} \|f_j\| \leq D$. Let $U_1, U_2, ..., U_m$ be i.i.d. copies of $U$, then $\forall x \in \mathcal{X}$,

$$
\mathbb{E} \left( f_0(x) - v^*(x) - \frac{1}{m} \sum_{i=1}^m U_i(x) \right)^2 = (f_0^*(x) - f_0(x))^2 + \frac{1}{m} \text{Var}(U(x)).
$$

Together with Fubini,

$$
\mathbb{E} \left\| f_0 - v^* - \frac{1}{m} \sum_{i=1}^m U_i \right\|^2 \leq \|f_0^* - f_0\|^2 + \frac{1}{m\mathbb{E}} \|U\|^2 \leq \|f_0^* - f_0\|^2 + t_n^2 m^{1-2/q}.
$$

In particular, there exists a realization of $v^* + \frac{1}{m} \sum_{i=1}^m U_i$, denoted by $f_{\theta^m}$, such that $\|f_{\theta^m} - f_0\|^2 \leq \|f_0^* - f_0\|^2 + t_n^2 m^{1-2/q}$. Note that $\|f_{\theta^m}\|_0 \leq 2m - 1$. If we consider $\widetilde{m} = \lfloor (m + 1)/2 \rfloor$ instead, we have $2\widetilde{m} - 1 \leq m$ and $\widetilde{m} \geq m/2$. The conclusion then follows.

Proof of Theorem 2.

Proof. To derive the upper bounds, we only need to examine the index of resolvability for each strategy. The nature of the constants in Theorem 2 follow from Theorem 12.

(i) For $\mathbf{T}$- strategies, according to Theorem 1 and the general oracle inequalities in Theorem 12, for each $1 \leq m \leq M_n \land n$, there exists a subset $J_m$ and the best $f_{\theta^m} \in F_{J_m}$ such that

$$
R(\hat{f}_n; f_0; n) \leq c_0 \left( c_1 \|f_{\theta^m} - f_0\|^2 + 2c_2 \frac{m}{n} + 2c_3 \frac{1 + \log(M_n)}{m} + \log(M_n \land n) - \log(1 + p_0) \right)
$$

$$
\land c_0 \left( \|f_0\|^2 + 2c_3 \frac{1 - \log p_0}{n} \right).
$$

Under the assumption that $f_0$ has sup-norm bounded, the index of resolvability evaluated at the null model $f_0 \equiv 0$ leads to the fact that the risk is always bounded above by $C_0 \left( \|f_0\|^2 + \frac{C_2 \sigma^2}{n} \right)$ for some constant $C_0, C_2 > 0$. 

For $\mathcal{F} = \mathcal{F}_q(t_n)$, and when $m_\ast = m^\ast = M_n < n$, evaluating the index of resolvability at the full model $J_{M_n}$, we get

$$R(\hat{f}_{F_n}; f_0; n) \leq c_0 c_1 d^2(f_0; \mathcal{F}_q(t_n)) + \frac{CM_n}{n} \quad \text{with} \quad CM_n = \frac{Cm_\ast \left(1 + \log \left(\frac{M_n}{m_\ast}\right)\right)}{n}.$$ 

Thus, the upper bound is proved when $m_\ast = m^\ast = M_n$.

For $\mathcal{F} = \mathcal{F}_q(t_n)$, and when $m_\ast = m^\ast = n < M_n$, then clearly $m_\ast \left(1 + \log \left(\frac{M_n}{m_\ast}\right)\right)/n$ is larger than 1, and then the risk bound given in the theorem in this case holds.

For $\mathcal{F} = \mathcal{F}_q(t_n)$, and when $1 \leq m_\ast \leq m^\ast < M_n \wedge n$, for $1 \leq m < M_n$, and from Theorem 1, we have

$$R(\hat{f}_{F_n}; f_0; n) \leq c_0 \left(c_1 d^2(f_0; \mathcal{F}_q(t_n)) + c_1^2 \frac{m}{n} \right) \left(1 + \log \left(\frac{M_n}{m_\ast}\right) + \log(M_n \wedge n) \right) n \log(1 - p_0)$$

$$+ 2c_2 \frac{m}{n}. \quad \text{with} \quad CM_n = \frac{Cm_\ast \left(1 + \log \left(\frac{M_n}{m_\ast}\right)\right)}{n}.$$ 

Since $\log \left(\frac{M_n}{m_\ast}\right) \leq m \log \left(\frac{\log M_n}{m_\ast}\right) = m \left(1 + \log \frac{M_n}{m_\ast}\right)$, then

$$R(\hat{f}_{F_n}; f_0; n) \leq c_0 c_1 d^2(f_0; \mathcal{F}_q(t_n)) + C \left(t_n^2 m^{1-2/\ell} + \frac{m}{n} \left(1 + \log \frac{M_n}{m_\ast}\right) + \log(M_n \wedge n) \right)$$

$$\leq c_0 c_1 d^2(f_0; \mathcal{F}_q(t_n)) + C' \left(t_n^2 m^{1-2/\ell} + \frac{m}{n} \left(1 + \log \frac{M_n}{m_\ast}\right) \right),$$

where $C$ and $C'$ are constants that do not depend on $n$, $t_n$, and $M_n$ (but may depend on $q$, $\sigma^2$, $p_0$ and $L$). Choosing $m = m_\ast$, we have

$$t_n^2 m^{1-2/\ell} + \frac{m}{n} \left(1 + \log \frac{M_n}{m_\ast}\right) \leq C'' \frac{m_\ast \left(1 + \log \left(\frac{M_n}{m_\ast}\right)\right)}{n}.$$ 

The upper bound for this case then follows.

For $\mathcal{F} = \mathcal{F}_0(k_n)$, by evaluating the index of resolvability from Theorem 12 at $m = k_n$, the upper bound immediately follows.

For $\mathcal{F} = \mathcal{F}_q(t_n) \cap \mathcal{F}_0(k_n)$, both $\ell_q$- and $\ell_0$-constraints are imposed on the coefficients, the upper bound will go with the faster rate from the tighter constraint. The result follows.

(ii) For $\textbf{AC}$- strategies, three constraints $\|\theta\|_1 \leq s$ ($s > 0$), $\|\theta\|_q \leq t_n$ ($0 \leq q \leq 1$, $t_n > 0$) and $\|f_0\|_\infty \leq L$ are imposed on the coefficients. Notice that $\|\theta\|_1 \leq \|\theta\|_q$ when $0 < q \leq 1$, then the
\( \ell_1 \)-constraint is satisfied by default as long as \( s \geq t_n \) and \( \| \theta \|_q \leq t_n \) with \( 0 < q \leq 1 \). Using similar arguments as used for \( T \)-strategies, the desired upper bounds can be easily derived.

\[ \square \]

**Global metric entropy and local metric entropy.** The tools developed in Yang and Barron [72] allow us to derive minimax lower bounds for \( \ell_q \)-aggregation of estimates or regression under \( \ell_q \)-constraints. Both global and local entropies of the regression function classes are relevant. The following lower bound result slightly generalizes Lemma 1 in [69].

Consider estimating a regression function \( f_0 \) in a general function class \( \mathcal{F} \) based on i.i.d. observations \((X_i, Y_i)_{i=1}^{n}\) from the model
\[
Y = f_0(X) + \sigma \cdot \varepsilon, \tag{8.1}
\]
where \( \sigma > 0 \) and \( \varepsilon \) follows a standard normal distribution and is independent of \( X \).

Given \( \mathcal{F} \), we say \( G \subset \mathcal{F} \) is an \( \epsilon \)-packing set in \( \mathcal{F} \) \((\epsilon > 0)\) if any two functions in \( G \) are more than \( \epsilon \) apart in the \( L_2 \) distance. Let \( 0 < \alpha < 1 \) be a constant.

**Definition 1:** (Global metric entropy) The packing \( \epsilon \)-entropy of \( \mathcal{F} \) is the logarithm of the largest \( \epsilon \)-packing set in \( \mathcal{F} \). The packing \( \epsilon \)-entropy of \( \mathcal{F} \) is denoted by \( M(\epsilon) \).

**Definition 2:** (Local metric entropy) The \( \alpha \)-local \( \epsilon \)-entropy at \( f \in \mathcal{F} \) is the logarithm of the largest \((\alpha \epsilon)\)-packing set in \( B(f, \epsilon) = \{ f' \in \mathcal{F} : \| f' - f \| \leq \epsilon \} \). The \( \alpha \)-local \( \epsilon \)-entropy at \( f \) is denoted by \( M_\alpha(\epsilon \mid f) \). The \( \alpha \)-local \( \epsilon \)-entropy of \( \mathcal{F} \) is defined as \( M^{loc}_\alpha(\epsilon) = \max_{f \in \mathcal{F}} M_\alpha(\epsilon \mid f) \).

Suppose that \( M^{loc}_\alpha(\epsilon) \) is lower bounded by \( \overline{M}^{loc}_\alpha(\epsilon) \) (a continuous function), and assume that \( M(\epsilon) \) is upper bounded by \( \overline{M}(\epsilon) \) and lower bounded by \( \underline{M}(\epsilon) \) (with \( \overline{M}(\epsilon) \) and \( \underline{M}(\epsilon) \) both being continuous).

Suppose there exist \( \epsilon_n, \tau_n \), and \( \xi_n \) such that
\[
\overline{M}^{loc}_\alpha(\sigma \epsilon_n) \geq n \epsilon_n^2 + 2 \log 2, \tag{8.2}
\]
\[
\overline{M}(\sqrt{2} \sigma \tau_n) = n \epsilon_n^2, \tag{8.3}
\]
\[
\underline{M}(\sigma \xi_n) = 4n \xi_n^2 + 2 \log 2. \tag{8.4}
\]
Proposition 5. (Yang and Barron [72]) The minimax risk for estimating $f_0$ from model (8.1) in the function class $\mathcal{F}$ is lower-bounded as the following
\[
\inf_{\hat{f}} \sup_{f_0 \in \mathcal{F}} E \| \hat{f} - f_0 \|^2 \geq \frac{\alpha^2 \sigma^2 \epsilon_n^2}{8},
\]
\[
\inf_{\hat{f}} \sup_{f_0 \in \mathcal{F}} E \| \hat{f} - f_0 \|^2 \geq \frac{\sigma^2 \epsilon_n^2}{8}.
\]
Let $\mathcal{F}$ be a subset of $\mathcal{F}$. If a packing set in $\mathcal{F}$ of size at least $\exp(M_{loc}(\epsilon_{n}))$ or $\exp(M(\epsilon_{n}))$ is actually contained in $\mathcal{F}$, then $\inf_{\hat{f}} \sup_{f_0 \in \mathcal{F}} E \| \hat{f} - f_0 \|^2$ is lower bounded by $\frac{\alpha^2 \sigma^2 \epsilon_n^2}{8}$ or $\frac{\sigma^2 \epsilon_n^2}{8}$, respectively.

Proof. The result is essentially given in [72], but not in the concrete forms. The second lower bound is given in [69]. We briefly derive the first one.

Let $N$ be an $(\alpha \epsilon_n)$-packing set in $B(f, \sigma \epsilon_n) = \{f' \in \mathcal{F} : \| f' - f \| \leq \sigma \epsilon_n \}$. Let $\Theta$ denote a uniform distribution on $N$. Then, the mutual information between $\Theta$ and the observations $(X_i, Y_i)_{i=1}^n$ is upper bounded by $\frac{n}{2} \epsilon_n^2$ (see Yang and Barron [72], Sections 7 and 3.2) and an application of Fano’s inequality to the regression problem gives the minimax lower bound
\[
\frac{\alpha^2 \sigma^2 \epsilon_n^2}{4} \left( 1 - \frac{I(\Theta ; (X_i, Y_i)_{i=1}^n)}{\log |N|} \right),
\]
where $|N|$ denote the size of $N$. By our way of defining $\epsilon_n$, the conclusion of the first lower bound follows.

For the last statement, we prove for the global entropy case and the argument for the local entropy case similarly follows. Observe that the upper bound on $I(\Theta ; (X_i, Y_i)_{i=1}^n)$ by $\log(|G|) + n \epsilon_n^2$, where $G$ is an $\epsilon_n$-net of $\mathcal{F}$ under the square root of the Kullback-Leibler divergence (see [72], page 1571), continues to be an upper bound on $I(\Theta ; (X_i, Y_i)_{i=1}^n)$, where $\Theta$ is the uniform distribution on a packing set in $\mathcal{F}$. Therefore, by the derivation of Theorem 1 in [72], the same lower bound holds for $\mathcal{F}$ as well.

\[\square\]
Proof of Theorem 3.

Proof. Assume \( f_0 \in \mathcal{F} \) in each case of \( \mathcal{F} \) so that \( d^2(f_0; \mathcal{F}) = 0 \). Without loss of generality, assume \( \sigma = 1 \).

(i) We first derive the lower bounds without \( L_2 \) or \( L_\infty \) upper bound assumption on \( f_0 \). To prove case 1 (i.e., \( \mathcal{F} = \mathcal{F}_q(t_n) \)), it is enough to show that

\[
\inf \sup_{\hat{f}} \mathbb{E} \| \hat{f} - f_0 \|^2 \geq C_q \begin{cases} 
\frac{M_n}{n} & \text{if } \tilde{m}^* = M_n, \\
\frac{M_n}{n} \left( \frac{1+\log \frac{M_n}{n\log q}}{n} \right)^{1-q/2} & \text{if } 1 < \tilde{m}_s \leq \tilde{m}^* < M_n, \\
\frac{2^q}{n} & \text{if } \tilde{m}_s = 1,
\end{cases}
\]

in light of the fact that, by definition, when \( \tilde{m}^* = M_n, \tilde{m}_s = M_n \) and when \( 1 < \tilde{m}_s \leq \tilde{m}^* < M_n, \) we have \( \frac{\tilde{m}_s}{(1+\log \frac{M_n}{n\log q})} \) is upper and lower bounded by multiples (depending only on \( q \)) of \( \frac{M_n}{n} \left( \frac{1+\log \frac{M_n}{n\log q}}{n} \right)^{1-q/2} \). Note that \( \tilde{m}^* \) and \( \tilde{m}_s \) are defined as \( m^* \) and \( m_s \) except that no ceiling of \( n \) is imposed there.

Given that the basis functions are orthonormal, the \( L_2 \) distance on \( \mathcal{F}_q(t_n) \) is the same as the \( \ell_2 \) distance on the coefficients in \( B_q(t_n; M_n) = \{ \theta : \| \theta \|_q \leq t_n \} \). Thus, the entropy of \( \mathcal{F}_q(t_n) \) under the \( L_2 \) distance is the same as that of \( B_q(t_n; M_n) \) under the \( \ell_2 \) distance.

When \( \tilde{m}^* = M_n \), we use the lower bound tool in terms of local metric entropy. Given the \( \ell_q-\ell_2 \)-relationship \( \| \theta \|_q \leq M_n^{1-q^{-1/2}} \| \theta \|_2 \) for \( 0 < q \leq 2 \), for \( \epsilon \leq \sqrt{M_n/n} \), taking \( f^*_0 \equiv 0 \), we have

\[
\mathcal{B}(f^*_0; \epsilon) = \{ f_0 : \| f_0 - f^*_0 \| \leq \epsilon, \| \theta \|_q \leq t_n \} = \{ f_0 : \| \theta \|_2 \leq \epsilon, \| \theta \|_q \leq t_n \} = \{ f_0 : \| \theta \|_2 \leq \epsilon \},
\]

where the last equality holds because when \( \epsilon \leq \sqrt{M_n/n} \), for \( \| \theta \|_2 \leq \epsilon, \| \theta \|_q \leq t_n \) is always satisfied. Consequently, for \( \epsilon \leq \sqrt{M_n/n} \), the \( (\epsilon/2) \)-packing of \( \mathcal{B}(f^*_0; \epsilon) \) under the \( L_2 \) distance is equivalent to the \( (\epsilon/2) \)-packing of \( B_\epsilon = \{ \theta : \| \theta \|_2 \leq \epsilon \} \) under the \( \ell_2 \) distance. Note that the size of the maximum packing set is at least the ratio of volumes of the balls \( B_\epsilon \) and \( B_{\epsilon/2} \), which is \( 2^{M_n} \). Thus, the local entropy \( \mathcal{M}_\epsilon^{\text{loc}}(\epsilon) \) of \( \mathcal{F}_q(t) \) under the \( L_2 \) distance is at least \( \mathcal{M}_\epsilon^{\text{loc}}(\epsilon) = M_n \log 2 \) for \( \epsilon \leq \sqrt{M_n/n} \). The minimax lower bound for the case of \( \tilde{m}^* = M_n \) then directly follows from Proposition 5.

When \( 1 < \tilde{m}_s \leq \tilde{m}^* < M_n \), the use of global entropy is handy. Applying the minimax lower
bound in terms of global entropy in Proposition 5, with the metric entropy order for larger \( \epsilon \) (which is tight in our case of orthonormal functions in the dictionary) from Theorem 1, the minimax lower rate is readily obtained. Indeed, for the class \( \mathcal{F}_q(t_n) \), with \( \epsilon > t_n M_n^{\frac{1}{2} - \frac{1}{4}} \), there are constants \( c' \) and \( \ell' \) (depending only on \( q \)) such that
\[
\ell' (t_n \epsilon^{-\frac{1}{2q}}) 2^{-\bar{q}} \log(1 + M_n^{\frac{1}{2} - \frac{1}{4}} t_n^{-1} \epsilon) \leq \overline{M}(\epsilon) \leq \ell' (t_n \epsilon^{-\frac{1}{2q}}) 2^{-\bar{q}} \log(1 + M_n^{\frac{1}{2} - \frac{1}{4}} t_n^{-1} \epsilon).
\]
Thus, we see that \( \epsilon_n \) determined by (8.4) is lower bounded by \( c'' t_n^2 \left( 1 + \log \frac{M_n}{n^{(2)^q}} \right) n^{\frac{1}{2} - \frac{q}{4}} \), where \( c'' \) is a constant depending only on \( q \).

When \( \bar{m}_* = 1 \), note that with \( f_0^* = 0 \) and \( \epsilon \leq t_n \),
\[
\mathcal{B}(f_0^*; \epsilon) = \{ f_0 : \| \theta \|_2 \leq \epsilon, \| \theta \|_q \leq t_n \} \supset \{ f_0 : \| \theta \|_q \leq \epsilon \}.
\]
Observe that the \((\epsilon/2)\)-packing of \( \{ f_0 : \| \theta \|_q \leq \epsilon \} \) under the \( L_2 \) distance is equivalent to the \((1/2)\)-packing of \( \{ f_0 : \| \theta \|_q \leq 1 \} \) under the same distance. Thus, by applying Theorem 1 with \( t_n = 1 \) and \( \epsilon = 1/2 \), we know that the \((\epsilon/2)\)-packing entropy of \( \mathcal{B}(f_0^*; \epsilon) \) is lower bounded by \( \ell'' \log(1 + \frac{1}{2} M_n^{1/4 - 1/2}) \) for some constant \( \ell'' \) depending only on \( q \), which is at least a multiple of \( nt_n^2 \) when \( \bar{m}^* \leq \left( 1 + \log \frac{M_n}{n^{\frac{1}{4}}} \right)^{q/2} \). Therefore we can choose \( 0 < \delta < 1 \) small enough (depending only on \( q \)) such that
\[
\ell'' \log(1 + \frac{1}{2} M_n^{1/4 - 1/2}) \geq n \delta^2 t_n^2 + 2 \log 2.
\]
The conclusion then follows from applying the first lower bound of Proposition 5.

To prove case 2 (i.e., \( \mathcal{F} = \mathcal{F}_0(k_n) \)), noticing that for \( M_n/2 \leq k_n \leq M_n \), we have \( (1 + \log 2)/2 M_n \leq k_n \left( 1 + \log \frac{M_n}{k_n} \right) \leq M_n \), together with the monotonicity of the minimax risk in the function class, it suffices to show the lower bound for \( k_n \leq M_n/2 \). Let \( B_{k_n}(\epsilon) = \{ \theta : \| \theta \|_2 \leq \epsilon, \| \theta \|_0 \leq k_n \} \). As in case 1, we only need to understand the local entropy of the set \( B_{k_n}(\epsilon) \) for the critical \( \epsilon \) that gives the claimed lower rate. Let \( \eta = \epsilon/\sqrt{k_n} \). Then \( B_{k_n}(\epsilon) \) contains the set \( D_{k_n}(\eta) \), where
\[
D_{k_n}(\eta) = \{ \theta = \eta I : I \in \{ 1, 0, -1 \}^{M_n}, \| I \|_0 \leq k \}.
\]
Clearly \( \| I_1 - I_2 \|_2 \geq \eta (d_{HM}(I_1, I_2))^{1/2} \), where \( d_{HM}(I_1, I_2) \) is the Hamming distance between \( I_1, I_2 \in \{ 1, 0, -1 \}^{M_n} \). From Lemma 4 of [53] (the result there actually also holds when requiring
the pairwise Hamming distance to be strictly larger than \( k/2 \); see also the derivation of a metric entropy lower bound in \([45]\)), there exists a subset of \( \{ I : I \in \{1, 0, -1\}^M, \|I\|_0 \leq k \} \) with more than \( \exp \left( \frac{k}{2} \log \frac{2(M_n - k)}{k} \right) \) points that have pairwise Hamming distance larger than \( k/2 \). Consequently, we know the local entropy \( M_{1/\sqrt{2}}^{\text{loc}}(\epsilon) \) of \( \mathcal{F}_0(k_n) \) is lower bounded by \( \frac{k_n}{2} \log \frac{2(M_n - k_n)}{k_n} \). The result follows.

To prove case 3 (i.e., \( \mathcal{F}_q(t_n) \cap \mathcal{F}_0(k_n) \)), for the larger \( k_n \) case, from the proof of case 1, we have used fewer than \( k_n \) nonzero components to derive the minimax lower bound there. Thus, the extra \( \ell_0 \)-constraint does not change the problem in terms of lower bound. For the smaller \( k_n \) case, note that for \( \theta \parallel \theta \parallel_2 \leq k_n \parallel \theta \parallel_q \leq k_n^{1/q - 1/2} \parallel \theta \parallel_2 \leq k_n^{1/q - 1/2} \). \( \sqrt{Ck_n \left( 1 + \log \frac{M_n}{k_n} \right)} / n \) for \( \theta \parallel \theta \parallel_2 \leq \sqrt{Ck_n \left( 1 + \log \frac{M_n}{k_n} \right)} / n \) for some constant \( C > 0 \). Therefore the \( \ell_q \)-constraint is automatically satisfied when \( \parallel \theta \parallel_2 \) is no larger than the critical order \( \sqrt{k_n \left( 1 + \log \frac{M_n}{k_n} \right)} / n \), which is sufficient for the lower bound via local entropy techniques. The conclusion follows.

(ii) Now, we turn to the lower bounds under the \( L_2 \) norm condition. When the regression function \( f_0 \) satisfies the boundedness condition in \( L_2 \) norm, the estimation risk is obviously upper bounded by \( L^2 \) by taking the trivial estimator \( \hat{f} = 0 \). In all of the lower boundings in (i) through local entropy argument, if the critical radius \( \epsilon \) is of order 1 or lower, the extra condition \( \parallel f_0 \parallel \leq L \) does not affect the validity of the lower bound. Otherwise, we take \( \epsilon \) to be \( L \). Then, since the local entropy stays the same, it directly follows from the first lower bound in Proposition 5 that \( L^2 \) is a lower order of the minimax risk. The only case remained is that of \( \left( 1 + \log \frac{M_n}{m^*} \right)^{q/2} \leq m^* < M_n \). If \( t_n^q \left( \left( 1 + \log \frac{M_n}{(nt_n^2)^{1/2}} \right) / n \right)^{1-q/2} \) is upper bounded by a constant, from the proof of the lower bound of the metric entropy of the \( \ell_q \)-ball in [45], we know that the functions in the special packing set satisfy the \( L_2 \) bound. Indeed, consider \( \{ f_\theta : \theta \in D_{m_n}(\eta) \} \) with \( m_n \) being a multiple of \( \left( nt_n^2 / \left( 1 + \log \frac{M_n}{(nt_n^2)^{1/2}} \right) \right)^{q/2} \) and \( \eta \) being a (small enough) multiple of \( \sqrt{\left( 1 + \log \frac{M_n}{(nt_n^2)^{1/2}} \right) / n} \). Then these \( f_\theta \) have \( \parallel f_\theta \parallel \) upper bounded by a multiple of \( t_n^q \left( \left( 1 + \log \frac{M_n}{(nt_n^2)^{1/2}} \right) / n \right)^{1-q/2} \) and the minimax lower bound follows from the last statement of Proposition 5. If \( t_n^q \left( \left( 1 + \log \frac{M_n}{(nt_n^2)^{1/2}} \right) / n \right)^{1-q/2} \) is not upper bounded, we reduce the packing radius to \( L \) (i.e., choose \( \eta \) so that \( \eta \sqrt{m_n} \) is bounded by a multiple of \( L \)). Then the functions in the packing set satisfy the \( L_2 \) bound and furthermore,
the number of points in the packing set is of a larger order than \( nt_n^q \left( 1 + \log \frac{M_n}{(nt_n^q)^{1/q}} \right)/n \)^{1-q/2}.

Again, adding the \( L_2 \) condition on \( f_0 \in F_q(t) \) does not increase the mutual information bound in our application of Fano’s inequality. We conclude that the minimax risk is lower bounded by a constant.

(iii) Finally, we prove the lower bounds under the sup-norm bound condition. For 1), under the direct sup-norm assumption, the lower bound is obvious. For the general \( M_n \) case 2), note that the functions \( f_\theta \)'s in the critical packing set satisfies that \( \| \theta \|_2 \leq \epsilon \) with \( \epsilon \) being a multiple of \( \sqrt{k_n \left( 1 + \log \frac{M_n}{k_n} \right)/n} \).

Then together with \( \| \theta \|_0 \leq k_n \), we have \( \| \theta \|_1 \leq \sqrt{k_n} \| \theta \|_2 \), which is bounded by assumption. The lower bound conclusion then follows from the last part of Proposition 5. To prove the results for the case \( M_n / \left( 1 + \log \frac{M_n}{k_n} \right) \leq bn \), as in [58], we consider the special dictionary \( F_n = \{ f_i : 1 \leq i \leq M_n \} \) on \([0,1]\), where

\[
 f_i(x) = \sqrt{M_n} I_{i-1/\left( M_n \right) (x)}, \quad i = 1, ..., M_n.
\]

Clearly, these functions are orthonormal. By the last statement of Proposition 5, we only need to verify that the functions in the critical packing set in each case do have the sup-norm bound condition satisfied. Note that for any \( f_\theta \) with \( \theta \in D_{k_n}(\eta) \) (as defined earlier), we have \( \| f_\theta \| \leq \eta \sqrt{k_n} \) and \( \| f_\theta \|_\infty \leq \eta \sqrt{M_n} \). Thus, it suffices to show that the critical packing sets for the previous lower bounds without the sup-norm bound can be chosen with \( \theta \) in \( D_{k_n}(\eta) \) for some \( \eta = O \left( M_n^{-1/2} \right) \).

Consider \( \eta \) to be a (small enough) multiple of \( \sqrt{\left( 1 + \log \frac{M_n}{k_n} \right)/n} = O \left( M_n^{-1/2} \right) \) (which holds under the assumption \( \frac{M_n}{1 + \log \frac{M_n}{k_n}} \leq bn \)). From the proof of part (ii) without constraint, we know that there is a subset of \( D_{k_n}(\eta) \) that with more than \( \exp(k_n \frac{2(M_n-k_n)}{k_n}) \) points that are separated in \( \ell_2 \) distance by at least \( \sqrt{k_n \left( 1 + \log \frac{M_n}{k_n} \right)/n} \).

\( \Box \)

**Proof of Theorem 4.**

Proof. For linear regression with random design, we assume the true regression function \( f_0 \) belongs to \( F_q^e(t_n; M_n) \), or \( F_0^e(k_n; M_n) \), or both, thus \( d^2(f_0, F) \) is equal to zero for all cases (except for AC-
strategies when $\mathcal{F} = \mathcal{F}_0^L(k_n; M_n)$, which we discuss later).

(i) For T-strategies and $\mathcal{F} = \mathcal{F}_q^L(t_n; M_n)$. For each $1 \leq m \leq M_n \land n$, according to the general oracle inequalities in Theorem 12, the adaptive estimator $\hat{f}_A$ has

$$
\sup_{f_0 \in \mathcal{F}} R(\hat{f}_A; f_0; n) \leq c_0 \left( 2c_2 \frac{m}{n} + 2c_3 \frac{1 + \log \left( \frac{M_n}{m} \right) + \log(M_n \land n) - \log(1 - p_0)}{n} \right)
\land c_0 \left( \|f_0\|^2 - 2c_3 \frac{\log p_0}{n} \right).
$$

When $m_* = m^* = M_n < n$, the full model $J_{M_n}$ results in an upper bound of order $M_n/n$.

When $m_* = m^* = n < M_n$, we choose the null model and the upper bound is simply of order one.

When $1 < m_* \leq m^* < M_n \land n$, the similar argument of Theorem 2 leads to an upper bound of order $1 \land \frac{m_*}{n} \left( 1 + \log \frac{M_n}{m_*} \right)$. Since $(nt^2)^q/2 \left( 1 + \log \frac{M_n}{(nt^2)^q/2} \right)^{-q/2} \leq m_* \leq 4(nt^2)^q/2 \left( 1 + \log \frac{2M_n}{2(nt^2)^q} \right)^{-q/2}$, then the upper bound is further upper bounded by $c_q (nt^2)^q \left( \frac{1 + \log \frac{M_n}{(nt^2)^q/2}}{n} \right)^{1-q/2}$ for some constant $c_q$ only depending on $q$.

When $m_* = 1$, the null model leads to an upper bound of order $\|f_0\|^2 + \frac{1}{n} \leq t_n^q + \frac{1}{n} \leq 2(t_n^q \lor \frac{1}{n})$ if $f_0 \in \mathcal{F}_q^L(t_n; M_n)$.

For $\mathcal{F} = \mathcal{F}_0^L(k_n; M_n)$ or $\mathcal{F} = \mathcal{F}_q^L(t_n; M_n) \cap \mathcal{F}_0^L(k_n; M_n)$, one can use the same argument as in Theorem 2.

(ii) For AC-strategies, for $\mathcal{F} = \mathcal{F}_q^L(t_n; M_n)$ or $\mathcal{F} = \mathcal{F}_q^L(t_n; M_n) \cap \mathcal{F}_0^L(k_n; M_n)$, again one can use the same argument as in the proof of Theorem 2. For $\mathcal{F} = \mathcal{F}_0^L(k_n; M_n)$, the approximation error is

$$
\inf_{f_0 \geq 1} \left( \inf_{\|\theta\| \leq s_n, \|\theta\| \leq k_n, \|f_0\| \leq L} \|f_0 - f_0\|^2 + 2c_3 \frac{\log(1+\alpha_n)}{n} \right) \leq \inf_{\|\theta\| \leq s_n, \|\theta\| \leq k_n, \|f_0\| \leq L} \|f_0 - f_0\|^2 + 2c_3 \frac{\log(1+\alpha_n)}{n},
$$

if $f_0 \in \mathcal{F}_0^L(k_n; M_n)$. The upper bound then follows.

\[ \square \]

Proof of Theorem 5.

Proof. Without loss of generality, we assume $\sigma^2 = 1$ for the error variance. First, we give a simple
fact. Let $B_k(\eta) = \{\theta : \|\theta\|_2 \leq \eta, \|\theta\|_0 \leq k\}$ and $B_k(f_0; \epsilon) = \{f_\theta : \|f_\theta\| \leq \epsilon, \|\theta\|_0 \leq k\}$ (take $f_0 = 0$). Then, under Assumption SRC with $\gamma = k$, the $\eta/\epsilon$-local $\epsilon$-packing entropy of $B_k(f_0; \epsilon)$ is lower bounded by the $\frac{1}{2}$-local $\eta$-packing entropy of $B_k(\eta)$ with $\eta = \epsilon/\alpha$.

(i) The proof is essentially the same as that of Theorem 3. When $m^* = M_n$, the previous lower bounding method works with a slight modification. When $(1 + \log \frac{M_n}{m^*})^{q/2} < m^* < M_n$, we again use the global entropy to derive the lower bound based on Proposition 5. The key is to realize that in the derivation of the metric entropy lower bound for $\{\theta : \|\theta\|_q \leq t_n\}$ in [45], an optimal size packing set is constructed in which every member has at most $m_*$ non-zero coefficients. Assumption SRC with $\gamma = m_*$ ensures that the $L_2$ distance on this packing set is equivalent to the $\ell_2$ distance on the coefficients and then we know the metric entropy of $F_q(t_n; M_n)$ under the $L_2$ distance is at the order given. The result follows as before. When $m^* \leq (1 + \log \frac{M_n}{m^*})^{q/2}$, observe that $F_q(t_n; M_n) \supset \{\beta x_j : |\beta| \leq t_n\}$ for any $1 \leq j \leq M_n$. The use of the local entropy result in Proposition 5 readily gives the desired result.

(ii) As in the proof of Theorem 3, without loss of generality, we can assume $k_n \leq M_n/2$. Together with the simple fact given at the beginning of the proof, for $B_{k_n}(\epsilon/\alpha) = \{\theta : \|\theta\|_2 \leq \epsilon/\alpha, \|\theta\|_0 \leq k_n\}$, with $\eta' = \epsilon/(\alpha\sqrt{k_n})$, we know $B_{k_n}(\epsilon/\alpha)$ contains the set

$$
\{\theta = \eta' I : I \in \{1, 0, -1\}^{M_n}, \|I\|_0 \leq k_n\}.
$$

For $\theta_1 = \eta'I_1, \theta_2 = \eta'I_2$ both in the above set, by Assumption SRC, $\|f_{\theta_1} - f_{\theta_2}\|^2 \geq \frac{q^2}{2}\eta'^2 d_{HM}(I_1, I_2) \geq \frac{q^2}{2}\epsilon^2/(2\pi^2)$ when the Hamming distance $d_{HM}(I_1, I_2)$ is larger than $k_n/2$. With the derivation in the proof of part (i) of Theorem 3 (case 2), we know the local entropy $M^{loc}_{\eta'/(\alpha\sqrt{k_n})}(\epsilon)$ of $F_0(k_n; M_n) \cap \{f_\theta : \|\theta\|_2 \leq a_n\}$ with $a_n \geq \epsilon$ is lower bounded by $\frac{k_n}{2}\log \frac{2(M_n - k_n)}{k_n}$. Then, under the condition $a_n \geq C\sqrt{k_n \left(1 + \log \frac{M_n}{k_n}\right)}/n$ for some constant $C$, the minimax lower rate $k_n \left(1 + \log \frac{M_n}{k_n}\right)/n$ follows from a slight modification of the proof of Theorem 3 with $\epsilon = C'\sqrt{k_n \left(1 + \log \frac{M_n}{k_n}\right)}/n$ for some constant $C' > 0$. When $0 < a_n < C\sqrt{k_n \left(1 + \log \frac{M_n}{k_n}\right)}/n$, with $\epsilon$ of order $a_n$, the lower bound follows.

(iii) For the larger $k_n$ case, from the proof of part (i) of the theorem, we have used fewer than $k_n$
nonzero components to derive the minimax lower bound there. Thus, the extra $\ell_0$-constraint does not change the problem in terms of lower bound. For the smaller $k_n$ case, note that for $\theta$ with $\|\theta\|_0 \leq k_n$, $\|\theta\|_q \leq k_n^{1/q-1/2} \sqrt{C k_n \left(1 + \log \frac{M_n}{k_n}\right)/n}$ for $\theta$ with $\|\theta\|_2 \leq \sqrt{C k_n \left(1 + \log \frac{M_n}{k_n}\right)/n}$. Therefore the $\ell_q$-constraint is automatically satisfied when $\|\theta\|_2$ is no larger than the critical order $\sqrt{k_n \left(1 + \log \frac{M_n}{k_n}\right)/n}$, which is sufficient for the lower bound via local entropy techniques. The conclusion follows.

Proof of Theorem 6.

Proof. (i) We only need to derive the lower bound part. Under the assumptions that $\sup_j \|X_j\|_\infty \leq L_0 < \infty$ for some constant $L_0 > 0$, for a fixed $t_n = t > 0$, we have $\forall f_\theta \in \mathcal{F}_q(t_n; M_n)$, $\|f_\theta\|_\infty \leq \sup_j \|X_j\|_\infty \cdot \sum_{j=1}^{M_n} \|\theta_j\|_1 \leq L_0 \|\theta\|_1 \leq L_0 \|\theta\|_q \leq L_0 t$. Then the conclusion follows directly from Theorem 5 (Part (i)). Note that when $t_n$ is fixed, the case $m_* = 1$ needs not to be separately considered.

(ii) For the upper rate part, we use the AC-C upper bound. For $f_\theta$ with $\|\theta\|_\infty \leq L_0$, clearly, we have $\|\theta\|_1 \leq M_n L_0$, and consequently, since $\log(1 + M_n L_0)$ is upper bounded by a multiple of $k_n \left(1 + \log \frac{M_n}{k_n}\right)$, the upper rate $\frac{k_n}{n} \left(1 + \log \frac{M_n}{k_n}\right) \wedge 1$ is obtained from Theorem 4. Under the assumptions that $\sup_j \|X_j\|_\infty \leq L_0 < \infty$ and $k_n \sqrt{1 + \log \frac{M_n}{k_n}}/n \leq \sqrt{K_0}$, we know that $\forall f_\theta \in \mathcal{F}_0(k_n; M_n) \cap \{f_\theta : \|\theta\|_2 \leq a_n\}$ with $a_n = C \sqrt{k_n \left(1 + \log \frac{M_n}{k_n}\right)/n}$ for some constant $C > 0$, the sup-norm of $f_\theta$ is upper bounded by

$$\left\| \sum_{j=1}^{M_n} \theta_j x_j \right\|_\infty \leq L_0 \|\theta\|_1 \leq L_0 \sqrt{k_n a_n} = CL_0 k_n \sqrt{1 + \log \frac{M_n}{k_n}}/n \leq C \sqrt{K_0 L_0}.$$

Then the functions in $\mathcal{F}_0(k_n; M_n) \cap \{f : \|\theta\|_2 \leq a_n\}$ have sup-norm uniformly bounded. Note that for bounded $a_n$, $\|\theta\|_2 \leq a_n$ implies that $\|\theta\|_\infty \leq a_n$. Thus, the extra restriction $\|\theta\|_\infty \leq L_0$ does not affect the minimax lower rate established in part (ii) of Theorem 5.

(iii) The upper and lower rates follow similarly from Theorems 4 and 5. The details are thus
Now we turn to the setup in Section 5 with $\sigma^2$ known.

**Proposition 6.** (Yang [65], Theorem 1) When $\lambda \geq 5.1 \log 2$, we have

$$E(\text{ASE}(\hat{f}_j)) \leq B \inf_{J \in \Gamma_n} \left( \|\hat{f}_J - f^0_n\|_n^2 + \frac{\sigma^2 r_{J_n}}{n} + \frac{\lambda \sigma^2 C_J}{n} \right),$$

where $B > 0$ is a constant that depends only on $\lambda$.

**Proof of Theorem 7.**

Proof. The general case (ii) is easily derived based on our estimation procedure and Proposition 6.

To prove (i), when $F = \mathcal{F}_q(t_n; M_n)$, according to the upper bound in (ii) and Theorem 1, when $f^0_n \in \mathcal{F}_q(t_n; M_n)$, for any $1 \leq m \leq (M_n - 1) \wedge n$, there exists a subset $J_m$ and $f_{\theta_m} \in \mathcal{F}_J$ such that

$$E(\text{ASE}(\hat{f}_J)) \leq B \left( \left\| f_{\theta_m} - f^0_n \right\|_n^2 + \frac{\sigma^2 r_{J_m}}{n} + \frac{\sigma^2 \log(M_n \wedge n)}{n} \right) \wedge \frac{\sigma^2 r_{M_n}}{n}.$$

Since $\log\left(\frac{M_n}{m}\right) \leq m \left(1 + \log\frac{M_n}{m}\right)$ and $\log M_n \leq m \left(1 + \log\frac{M_n}{m}\right)$, then for models with size $1 \leq m \leq (M_n - 1) \wedge n$, we have

$$E(\text{ASE}(\hat{f}_J)) \leq B' \left( \left\| f_{\theta_m} - f^0_n \right\|_n^2 + \frac{\sigma^2 r_{J_m}}{n} + \frac{\sigma^2 m \left(1 + \log\frac{M_n}{m}\right)}{n} \right) \wedge \frac{\sigma^2 r_{M_n}}{n},$$

where $B'$ only depends on $q$ and $\lambda$. 
When \( m_* = m^* = M_n \wedge n \), the full model \( J_{M_n} \) leads to an upper bound of order \( \frac{\sigma^2 r M_n}{n} \). When \( 1 < m_* \leq m^* < M_n \wedge n \), we get the desired upper bounds by evaluating the risk bounds choosing \( J_{m_*} \) and \( J_{M_n} \). When \( m_* = 1 \), models \( J_0 \) and \( J_{M_n} \) result in the desired upper bound.

The arguments for cases \( F = F_0(k_n; M_n) \) and \( F = F_q(t_n; M_n) \cap F_0(k_n; M_n) \) are similar to those of Theorem 2 and above with \( r_J \) replacing \( m \) in the upper bounds.

Proof of Theorem 8.

Proof. Without loss of generality, assume the error variance \( \sigma^2 = 1 \). Let \( P_f(y_n) = \prod_{i=1}^{n} \frac{1}{\sqrt{2\pi}} \exp \left( -\frac{1}{2} (y_i - f(x_i))^2 \right) \) denote the joint density of \( Y^n = (Y_1, ..., Y_n)' \), where the components are independent with mean \( f(x_i) \) and variance 1, \( 1 \leq i \leq n \). Then the Kullback-Leibler distance between \( P_{f_1}(y_n) \) and \( P_{f_2}(y_n) \) is

\[
D( P_{f_1}(y_n) \| P_{f_2}(y_n) ) = \frac{1}{2} \sum_{i=1}^{n} (f_1(x_i) - f_2(x_i))^2 .
\]

To prove the lower bounds, instead of the global \( L_2 \) distance on the regression functions, we need to work with the distance \( d(f_1, f_2) = \sqrt{\sum_{i=1}^{n} (f_1(x_i) - f_2(x_i))^2} \).

First consider the case \( F = F_q(t_n; M_n) \). Let \( B_k(\eta) = \{ \theta : \| \theta \|_2 \leq \eta, \| \theta \|_0 \leq k \} \) and \( B_k(f_0; \epsilon) = \{ f_0 : \| f_0 \|_n \leq \epsilon, \| \theta \|_0 \leq k \} \) \( (f_0 = 0) \). Then, under Assumption SRC' with \( \gamma = k \), the \( \frac{\epsilon}{\gamma} \)-local \( \epsilon \)-packing entropy of \( B_k(f_0; \epsilon) \) is lower bounded by the \( \frac{\epsilon}{\gamma} \)-local \( \eta \)-packing entropy of \( B_k(\eta) \) with \( \eta = \frac{\epsilon}{\gamma} \). When \( \gamma = m_* \), the proof is the same as the proof of Theorem 5.

Now consider the case \( F = F_0(k_n; M_n) \) and again assume \( k_n \leq M_n/2 \) as in the proof of Theorem 5. When Assumption SRC' holds with \( \gamma = k_n \), the lower bound is of order \( \frac{k_n(1 + \log M_n/k_n)}{n} \) as before in the random design case. The proof for the last case \( F = F_q(t_n; M_n) \cap F_0(k_n; M_n) \) is similarly done as in the proof of Theorem 5.
Proof of Theorem 9.

Proof. According to Corollary 6 from [46], we have

$$E(ASE(\hat{f}^{\text{MLS}})) \leq \inf_{J \in \Gamma_n} \left( \|\bar{f}_J - f^0_n\|^2_n + \frac{\sigma^2 r_J n}{n} + \frac{4\lambda^2 \log(1/\pi_J)}{n} \right),$$

which is basically the same as Proposition 6 with $B = 1$. Thus, the rest of the proof is basically the same as that of Theorem 7.

To prove Theorem 10, we need an oracle inequality, which improves Theorem 4 of [65], where only a convergence in probability result is given. Suppose that only the subset models $J_m$ with rank $r_{J_m} \leq n/2$ are considered (which is automatically satisfied when $M_n \leq n/2$). Let $\Gamma$ denote these models. (More generally, a risk bound similar to the following holds if we consider models with size no more than $(1 - \rho)n$ for any small $\rho > 0$.) Let $C_J$ be the descriptive complexity of the model $J$ in $\Gamma$.

**Proposition 7.** When $\lambda \geq 40\log 2$, the selected model $\hat{J}'$ by $ABC'$ satisfies

$$E(ASE(\hat{f}_{\hat{J}'})) \leq B \inf_{J \in \Gamma} \left( \|\bar{f}_J - f^0_n\|^2_n + \frac{\sigma^2 r_J n}{n} + \frac{\lambda \sigma^2 C_J n}{n} \right),$$

where $B$ is a constant that depends on $\lambda$, $\sigma^2$, and $\sigma^2$.

**Remark 19.** If we add models with rank $r_J > n/2$ into the competition, as long as the complexity assignment over all the models is valid (i.e., satisfying the summability condition), if we can show that for these added models, $ABC'(J)$ are also upper and lower bounded with high probabilities as in (8.5) and (8.6), then the risk bound in the proposition continues to hold.

**Proof.** Let $e_n = (\varepsilon_1, \ldots, \varepsilon_n)'$. For ease in writing, we simplify $\|\cdot\|_n^2$ to $\|\cdot\|^2$ in this proof. From page 495 in [65], for each candidate model $J$, we have

$$ABC'(J) = \|A_J f^0_n\|^2 + r_J \left( \frac{2}{n - r_J} \left( \|Y_n - \hat{Y}_J\|^2 + \lambda \sigma^2 C_J \right) - \sigma^2 \right) + \lambda \sigma^2 C_J + 2\text{rem}_1(J) + \text{rem}_2(J),$$

where $\lambda \geq 40\log 2$.
where $\|A_J f^n_0\|^2 = \|T_J - f^n_0\|^2$, $\text{rem}_1(J) = e'_n(f^n_0 - M_J f^n_0)$ and $\text{rem}_2(J) = r_J - e'_n M_J e_n$. Note also that $\|Y_n - \hat{Y}_J\|^2 + \lambda \sigma^2 C_J = \|A_J f_n\|^2 + (n - r_J)\sigma^2 + (e'_n A_J e_n - (n - r_J)\sigma^2) + 2e'_n A_J f_n + \lambda \sigma^2 C_J$.

Let

$$T(J) = \|A_J f^n_0\|^2 + (n - r_J)\sigma^2 + \lambda \sigma^2 C_J,$$

and $n R_n(J) = \|A_J f^n_0\|^2 + r_J \sigma^2 + \lambda \sigma^2 C_J$.

As is shown in the proof of Theorem 1, [65], if $\lambda > h(\tau_1, \tau_2) = \max(\sup_{\xi \geq 0}((2(\log 2)\xi)^{1/2}/\tau_1 - \xi), \sup_{\rho \geq 0}(\rho/\tau_2 - 1)(2(\log 2)/\rho - \log(\rho + 1)))$ for some constants $\tau_1$ and $\tau_2$ with $2\tau_1 + \tau_2 < 1$, then for any $\delta > 0$, with probability no less than $1 - 5\delta$, $|\text{rem}_1(J)| \leq \tau_1(n R_n(J) + g_1(\delta))$, $|\text{rem}_2(J)| \leq \tau_2(n R_n(J) + g_2(\delta))$, and $|e'_n A_J e_n - (n - r_J)\sigma^2| \leq \tau_2(T(J) + g_2(\delta))$, where $g_1(\delta) = g_2(\delta) = \lambda \log_2(1/\delta)$. Then with probability no less than $1 - 5\delta$, we have

$$ABC'(J) \geq \|A_J f^n_0\|^2 + r_J \left( \frac{2(T(J) - \tau_2(T(J) + g_2(\delta)) - 2\tau_1(n R_n(J) + g_1(\delta))}{n - r_J} - \sigma^2 \right)
- 2\tau_1(n R_n(J) + g_1(\delta)) - \tau_2(n R_n(J) + g_2(\delta)) - \lambda \sigma^2 C_J
\geq \|A_J f^n_0\|^2 + r_J \left( \frac{2(1 - (2\tau_1 + \tau_2))T(J)}{n - r_J} - \frac{2(2\tau_1 g_1(\delta) + \tau_2 g_2(\delta))}{n - r_J} - \sigma^2 \right)
- (2\tau_1 + \tau_2)n R_n(J) - (2\tau_1 g_1(\delta) + \tau_2 g_2(\delta)) - \lambda \sigma^2 C_J
\geq \|A_J f^n_0\|^2 + r_J (1 - (4\tau_1 + 2\tau_2))\sigma^2 - \frac{2r_J (2\tau_1 g_1(\delta) + \tau_2 g_2(\delta))}{n - r_J}
- (2\tau_1 + \tau_2)n R_n(J) - (2\tau_1 g_1(\delta) + \tau_2 g_2(\delta)) - \lambda \sigma^2 C_J
\geq (1 - (6\tau_1 + 3\tau_2))n R_n(J) - \frac{n + r_J}{n - r_J} (2\tau_1 g_1(\delta) + \tau_2 g_2(\delta)). \quad (8.5)$$

Suppose $6\tau_1 + 3\tau_2 < 1$. Let $J_n$ be the candidate model that minimizes $R_n(J)$. Then with exception probability less than $5\delta$, we have

$$ABC'(J_n) \leq \|A_{J_n} f^n_0\|^2 + r_{J_n} \left( \frac{2(1 + (2\tau_1 + \tau_2))T(J_n)}{n - r_{J_n}} - \sigma^2 \right) + (2\tau_1 + \tau_2)n R_n(J_n)
+ \frac{n + r_{J_n}}{n - r_{J_n}} (2\tau_1 g_1(\delta) + \tau_2 g_2(\delta)) - \lambda \sigma^2 C_{J_n}.$$

Since $T(J_n)/(n - r_{J_n}) = (1 + r_{J_n}/(n - r_{J_n})) R_n(J_n) + (1 - r_{J_n}/(n - r_{J_n})) \sigma^2 \leq 2 R_n(J_n) + \sigma^2$, then

$$ABC'(J_n) \leq (5 + 14\tau_1 + 7\tau_2)n R_n(J_n) + \frac{n + r_{J_n}}{n - r_{J_n}} (2\tau_1 g_1(\delta) + \tau_2 g_2(\delta)). \quad (8.6)$$

Thus, for any $\delta > 0$, when the sample size is large enough, we have that with probability no less
than $1 - 5\delta$,

$$nR_n(J') \leq \frac{ABC'(J') + \frac{n+r_j}{n-r_j} (2\tau_1 g_1(\delta) + \tau_2 g_2(\delta))}{1 - (6\tau_1 + 3\tau_2)} \leq \frac{ABC'(J_n) + \frac{n+r_j}{n-r_j} (2\tau_1 g_1(\delta) + \tau_2 g_2(\delta))}{1 - (6\tau_1 + 3\tau_2)} \leq \frac{(5 + 14\tau_1 + 7\tau_2)nR_n(J_n) + \frac{n+r_j}{n-r_j} (2\tau_1 g_1(\delta) + \tau_2 g_2(\delta)) + \frac{n+r_j}{n-r_j} (2\tau_1 g_1(\delta) + \tau_2 g_2(\delta))}{1 - (6\tau_1 + 3\tau_2)}.$$  

Thus, with probability at least $1 - 5\delta$,

$$R_n(J') / R_n(J_n) \leq \frac{5 + 14\tau_1 + 7\tau_2}{1 - (6\tau_1 + 3\tau_2)} + \frac{(n+r_j) \frac{n+r_j}{n-r_j} (2\tau_1 g_1(\delta) + \tau_2 g_2(\delta))}{(1 - (6\tau_1 + 3\tau_2)) nR_n(J_n)} \leq \frac{5 + 14\tau_1 + 7\tau_2}{1 - (6\tau_1 + 3\tau_2)} + \frac{(n+r_j) \frac{n+r_j}{n-r_j} (2\tau_1 g_1(\delta) + \tau_2 g_2(\delta))}{(1 - (6\tau_1 + 3\tau_2)) \sigma^2} \leq \frac{5 + 14\tau_1 + 7\tau_2}{1 - (6\tau_1 + 3\tau_2)} + \frac{6(2\tau_1 + \tau_2) \lambda}{(1 - (6\tau_1 + 3\tau_2)) \sigma^2}.$$  

Let

$$\tilde{W} = b_n^{-1} \left( R_n(J') / R_n(J_n) - \frac{5 + 14\tau_1 + 7\tau_2}{1 - (6\tau_1 + 3\tau_2)} \right) \text{ and } b_n = \frac{6(2\tau_1 + \tau_2) \lambda}{(1 - (6\tau_1 + 3\tau_2)) \sigma^2}.$$  

Then $P(\tilde{W} \geq -\log_2 \delta) \leq 5\delta$ for $0 < \delta < 1$. Since $E(\tilde{W}^+) = \int_0^\infty P(\tilde{W} \geq t) dt \leq 5 \int_0^\infty 2^{-t} dt = 5/\ln 2$ and $R_n(J_n) \leq (\sigma^2 / \sigma^2) \inf_{J \in \Gamma} R_n(f_0; J)$ where $R_n(f_0; J) = \| f_{\hat{J}} - f_0^* \|_2^2 + r_J \sigma^2 / n + \lambda \sigma^2 C_J / n$, then we have

$$E \left( \frac{R_n(J')}{\inf_{J \in \Gamma} R_n(f_0; J)} \right) = E \left( \frac{R_n(J')}{R_n(J_n)} \right) \cdot \frac{R_n(J_n)}{\inf_{J \in \Gamma} R_n(f_0; J)} \leq \left( \frac{5 + 14\tau_1 + 7\tau_2}{1 - (6\tau_1 + 3\tau_2)} + \frac{30(2\tau_1 + \tau_2) \lambda}{(\ln 2)(1 - (6\tau_1 + 3\tau_2)) \sigma^2} \right) \cdot \left( \frac{\sigma^2}{\sigma^2} \right).$$  

So $E(\text{ASE}(\hat{f}_J)) \leq B \inf_{J \in \Gamma} R_n(f_0; J)$, where the constant $B$ depends on $\tau_1$, $\tau_2$, $\sigma$, and $\sigma$. Minimizing $h(\tau_1, \tau_2)$ over $\tau_1 > 0$ and $\tau_2 > 0$ in the region $6\tau_1 + 3\tau_2 < 1$, one finds a minimum value less than $40 \log 2$. Thus, the results of the theorem hold when $\lambda \geq 40 \log 2$. 

\[\square\]

Proposition 7 may not provide optimal risk rate when $r_{M_n}$ is small, or when $r_{M_n}$ is larger than $n/2$ (in which case the risk bound on $E(\text{ASE}(\hat{J}''))$ can be arbitrarily large because the approximation
errors can be arbitrarily large when the models are restricted to be of size $n/2$ or smaller). The issue can be resolved by considering the full model $J_{M_n}$ and the full projection model $\bar{J}$ in the candidate model list, as described before Theorem 10.

Proof of Theorem 10:

Proof. Observe that for the full projection model $\bar{J}$, with the chosen $C_j$, we have that

$$(1 - (6\tau_1 + 3\tau_2))nR_n(\bar{J}) \leq ABC'(\bar{J}) \leq \xi nR_n(\bar{J}) = \xi (n\sigma^2 + \lambda\sigma^2 C_j)$$

for some constant $\xi > 0$ that depends only on $\lambda$, $\sigma^2$ and $\sigma^2$. From the remark after Proposition 7, we have the following risk bounds for the three situations. Below $B$ and $B'$ are constants depending only on $\lambda$, $\sigma^2$, and $\sigma^2$.

1. When $M_n \leq n/2$, we have the general risk bound

$$E(\text{ASE}(\hat{f}_j)) \leq B' \left( \inf_{J_{m^*} \leq m < M_n} (\|\bar{f}_{J_{m^*}} - f^*_0\|^2_n + \frac{\sigma^2 r_{J_{m^*}}}{n} + \frac{\lambda \sigma^2 C_{J_{m^*}}}{n}) \right) \wedge R_n(J_{m^*}) \wedge R_n(J_0)$$

$$\leq B' \left( \|\bar{f}_{J_{m^*}} - f^*_0\|^2_n + \inf_{J_{m^*} \leq m < M_n} \left( \|\bar{f}_{J_{m^*}} - \bar{f}_{J_{M_n}}\|^2_n + \frac{\sigma^2 r_{J_{m^*}}}{n} + \frac{\sigma^2 \log(M_n - 1)}{n} \right) \wedge n \right) \wedge R_n(J_{m^*}) \wedge B' \left( \left( \|\bar{f}_{J_{M_n}} - f^*_0\|^2_n + \frac{\sigma^2}{n} \right) \wedge \sigma^2 \right).$$

For $f^*_0 \in \mathcal{F}_q(t_n; M_n)$, from above, by an argument similar to that in Theorem 7, for any $1 \leq m < M_n$, there exists a subset $J_m$ and $f_{\theta_m} \in \mathcal{F}_{J_m}$ such that

$$E(\text{ASE}(\hat{f}_j)) \leq B' \left( \left( t_{n, m}^{1-2/q} + \frac{\sigma^2 r_{J_{m^*}}}{n} + \frac{\sigma^2 m (1 + \log \frac{M_n}{m})}{n} \right) \wedge \frac{\sigma^2 r_{J_{M_n}}}{n} \right)$$

$$\wedge B' \left( \left( t_n^2 + \frac{\sigma^2}{n} \right) \wedge \sigma^2 \right).$$

(8.7)

When $m_* = m^* = M_n$, the full model $J_{M_n}$ leads to an upper bound of order $\frac{\sigma^2 r_{J_{M_n}}}{n}$. When $1 < m_* < M_n$, we get the desired upper bound by taking the smaller value of the index of resolvability at $J_{m_*}$ and $J_{M_n}$. When $m_* = 1$, the smaller value of the index of resolvability at $J_0$ and $J_{M_n}$ results in the given upper bound.
The arguments for cases $\mathcal{F} = \mathcal{F}_0(k_n; M_n)$ and $\mathcal{F} = \mathcal{F}_q(t_n; M_n) \cap \mathcal{F}_0(k_n; M_n)$ are similar to those of Theorem 7.

2. When $M_n > n/2$ and $r_{M_n} \geq n/2$, evaluating the index of resolvability gives

$$E(\text{ASE}(\hat{f}_{J_m})) \leq B \left( \inf_{J_m: 1 \leq m \leq n/2} \left( \|\tilde{f}_{J_m} - f_0^n\|_n^2 + \frac{\sigma^2 r_{J_m}}{n} + \frac{\lambda \sigma^2 C_{J_m}}{n} \right) \wedge R_n(\tilde{J} \wedge R_n(J_0)) \right)$$

$$\leq B' \left( \inf_{J_m: 1 \leq m \leq n/2} \left( \|\tilde{f}_{J_m} - f_0^n\|_n^2 + \frac{\sigma^2 r_{J_m}}{n} + \frac{\sigma^2 \log|n/2|}{n} + \frac{\sigma^2 \log(M_n)}{n} \right) \right)$$

$$\wedge B' \left( \left( \|\tilde{f}_{J_0} - f_0^n\|_n^2 + \frac{\sigma^2}{n} \right) \wedge \sigma^2 \right).$$

In this case, for the full model, clearly, we have $\|\tilde{f}_{J_{M_n}} - f_0^n\|_n^2 + \frac{\sigma^2 r_{M_n}}{n} \geq \frac{1}{2}\sigma^2$, which cannot be better than the model $\tilde{J}$ up to a constant factor. We next show that adding the models with size $n/2 < m < M_n$ does not help either in terms of the rate in the risk bound. If $r_{J_m} \geq r_{M_n}/2$, then obviously $\|\tilde{f}_{J_m} - f_0^n\|_n^2 + \frac{\sigma^2 r_{J_m}}{n} + \frac{\sigma^2 \log|n/2|}{n} + \frac{\sigma^2 \log(M_n)}{n} \geq \frac{1}{4}\sigma^2$. For $r_{J_m} < r_{M_n}/2$, if $n/2 < m \leq M_n/2$, then there exists a smaller model with size $\tilde{m} \leq n/2$ that has the same approximation error and rank, but smaller complexity $C_{\tilde{J}_{\tilde{m}}}$ (i.e., $C_{\tilde{J}_{\tilde{m}}} \leq C_{J_m}$), where $C_{J_m} = \log(n \wedge M_n) + \log(M_n)$ when $m > n/2$. If $m > M_n/2$ (and $r_{J_m} < r_{M_n}/2$), then due to the monotonicity of the function $(M_n)_{m} \in m \geq M_n/2$, since there must be more than $r_{M_n}/2$ terms left out in the model, we must have $\log(M_n)_{m} \geq \log((M_n - M_n/2)_{m}) \geq [r_{M_n}/2] \log(M_n)$, which is at least of order $n$ under the condition $r_{M_n} \geq n/2$. Putting the above facts together, we conclude that adding the models with size $n/2 < m \leq M_n$ does not affect the validity of the risk bound given in part (ii) of Theorem 10 (note that $\log|n/2|$ is of the same order as $\log(M_n \wedge n)$ in our case). Then, the general risk upper bound becomes (with $B'$ enlarged by
an absolute constant factor)

\[
B' \inf_{J_m: 1 \leq m < M_n} \left( \| \bar{f}_{J_m} - f^n_0 \|_2^2 + \frac{\sigma^2 r_{J_m}}{n} + \frac{\sigma^2 \log(M_n \wedge n)}{n} + \frac{\sigma^2 \log \left( \frac{M_n}{n} \right)}{n} \right)
\]

\[
\wedge B' \left( \left( \| \bar{f}_{J_0} - f^n_0 \|_2^2 + \frac{\sigma^2}{n} \right) \wedge \sigma^2 \right) \wedge B' \left( \left( \| \bar{f}_{J_{M_n}} - f^n_0 \|_2^2 + \frac{\sigma^2 r_{M_n}}{n} \right) + \frac{\sigma^2 \log \left( \frac{M_n}{n} \right)}{n} \right)
\]

\[
\leq B' \left( \left( \| \bar{f}_{J_m} - f^n_0 \|_2^2 + \inf_{J_m: 1 \leq m < M_n} \left( \| \bar{f}_{J_m} - \bar{f}_{J_{M_n}} \|_2^2 + \frac{\sigma^2 r_{J_m}}{n} + \frac{\sigma^2 \log(M_n \wedge n)}{n} \right) + \frac{\sigma^2 \log \left( \frac{M_n}{n} \right)}{n} \right) \wedge B' \left( \left( \| \bar{f}_{J_0} - f^n_0 \|_2^2 + \frac{\sigma^2}{n} \right) \wedge \sigma^2 \right) \wedge B' \left( \left( \| \bar{f}_{J_{M_n}} - f^n_0 \|_2^2 + \frac{\sigma^2}{n} \right) \wedge \sigma^2 \right). \]

For \( f^n_0 \in \mathcal{F}_q(t_n; M_n) \) and any \( 1 \leq m < M_n \), there exists a subset \( J_m \) and \( f_{\theta_m} \in \mathcal{F}_{J_m} \) such that the inequality (8.7) holds. When \( m^* = m^* = M_n \wedge n \), the full projection model \( \bar{J} \) leads to an upper bound of order \( \sigma^2 \). When \( 1 < m^* < M_n \wedge n \), we get the desired upper bounds by choosing \( J_{m^*} \) and \( \bar{J} \) to evaluate the index of resolvability. When \( m^* = 1 \), models \( J_0 \) and \( \bar{J} \) result in the desired upper bound.

3. When \( M_n > n/2 \) and \( r_{M_n} < n/2 \), the full model is already included, and, similarly as above, the models with \( n/2 < m < M_n \) can be included in the minimization set of the general risk bound. Indeed, if \( r_{M_n} = 1 \), the statement is trivial. If \( r_{J_m} \geq r_{M_n}/2 \), then \( \| \bar{f}_{J_m} - f^n_0 \|_2^2 + \frac{\sigma^2 r_{J_m}}{n} + \frac{\sigma^2 \log \left( \frac{M_n}{n} \right)}{n} \geq \| \bar{f}_{J_{M_n}} - f^n_0 \|_2^2 + \frac{\sigma^2 r_{M_n}}{2n} \), which means that the model cannot beat the full model up to a constant factor. For \( r_{J_m} < r_{M_n}/2 \), if \( m > M_n/2 \), then we again have \( \log \left( \frac{M_n}{m} \right) \geq \log \left( \frac{M_n}{r_{M_n}/2} \right) \geq \left( r_{M_n}/2 \right) \log \left( \frac{M_n}{r_{M_n}/2} \right) \). Thus there exists a model in \( \Gamma' \) with the same rank of \( r_{J_m} \) and approximation error, and its complexity is at most at the same order as \( J_m \). Then with the same arguments for the case of \( r_{M_n} \geq n/2 \), we again conclude that adding the models with size \( n/2 < m \leq M_n \) does not affect the validity of the risk bound.
given in part (ii) of Theorem 10. Thus, the general risk bound is

\[
E(\text{ASE}(\hat{f}_{J'})) \leq B \left\{ \left( \|\bar{f}_{\bar{J}M_n} - f_0^n \|_2^2 + \inf_{J_m : 1 \leq m \leq \frac{n}{2}} \left( \|\bar{f}_{J_m} - \bar{f}_{J_{M_n}} \|_n^2 + \frac{\sigma^2 r_{J_m}}{n} + \frac{2\lambda\sigma^2 C_{J_m}}{n} \right) \right)^\wedge \frac{\sigma^2 r_{M_n}}{n} \right\} \wedge B \left( \left( \|\bar{f}_{J_0} - f_0^n \|_2^2 + \frac{\sigma^2}{n} \right) \wedge \sigma^2 \right)
\]

\[
\leq B' \left( \|\bar{f}_{J_{M_n}} - f_0^n \|_n^2 + \inf_{J_m : 1 \leq m < M_n} \left( \|\bar{f}_{J_m} - \bar{f}_{J_{M_n}} \|_n^2 + \frac{\sigma^2 r_{J_m}}{n} + \frac{\sigma^2 \log(M_n \wedge n)}{n} \right) \right) \wedge B' \left( \left( \|\bar{f}_{J_0} - f_0^n \|_n^2 + \frac{\sigma^2}{n} \right) \wedge \sigma^2 \right).
\]

For \( f_0^n \in \mathcal{F}_q(t_n; M_n) \) and any \( 1 \leq m < M_n \), there exists a subset \( J_m \) and \( f_m \in \mathcal{F}_{J_m} \) such that the inequality (8.7) holds. When \( m^* = m^* = M_n \wedge n \), the full model \( J_{M_n} \) leads to an upper bound of order \( \frac{\sigma^2 r_{M_n}}{n} \). When \( 1 < m^* < M_n \wedge n \), we get the desired upper bounds by choosing \( J_m^* \) and \( J_{M_n} \) when evaluating the index of resolvability. When \( m^* = 1 \), taking models \( J_0 \) and \( J_{M_n} \) results in the desired upper bound.

\[\square\]

**Proof of Theorem 11:**

Proof. The proof is similar to that of Theorem 10 except that we use the oracle inequality (4.7) in [7] instead of that in Proposition 7 (and there is no need to consider the different scenarios). Note that if \( M_n \leq (n - 7) \wedge cn \), then \( m \vee \log \left( \frac{M_n}{m} \right) < cn \) for all \( 1 \leq m \leq M_n \). Thus all subset models are allowed by the BGH criterion. When \( M_n \) is larger, however, the conditions required in Corollary 1 of [7] may invalidate the choice of \( m^* \) or \( k_n \) when it is too large, hence the upper bound assumption on \( m^* \) and \( k_n \). We skip the details of the proof.

\[\square\]
Acknowledgments

We thank Yannick Baraud for helpful discussions and for pointing out the work of Audibert and Catoni (2010) that helped us to remove a logarithmic factor in some of our previous aggregation risk bounds and for his suggestion of handling the case of fully unknown error variance for fixed design. Sandra Paterlini conducted part of this research while visiting the School of Mathematics, University of Minnesota.

References


2183-2202.


[77] Zhang, T. (2009) Some sharp performance bounds for least squares regression with $L_1$ regu-

“Materiali di Discussione” LATER PUBLISHED ELSEWHERE


N. 466 - G. Marotta, La finanza del settore non profit tra ritardi nei pagamenti e Basilea 2, Banca Impresa Società, Vol. XXIV, 1, pp. 35-51 (2005), WP No. 466 (September 2004).


Adaptive Minimax Estimation over Sparse $\ell_q$-Hulls

Zhan Wang\(^1\), Sandra Paterlini \(^2\), Fuchang Gao\(^3\), and Yuhong Yang \(^1\)

\(^1\)School of Statistics, University of Minnesota, USA, e-mail: wangx607@stat.umn.edu; yyang@stat.umn.edu

\(^2\)Department of Economics, RECent & CEFIN University of Modena and Reggio E., Italy, e-mail: sandra.paterlini@unimore.it

\(^3\)Department of Mathematics, University of Idaho, USA, e-mail: fuchang@uidaho.edu

Abstract: Given a dictionary of $M_n$ initial estimates of the unknown true regression function, we aim to construct linearly aggregated estimators that target the best performance among all the linear combinations under a sparse $q$-norm ($0 \leq q \leq 1$) constraint on the linear coefficients. Besides identifying the optimal rates of aggregation for these $\ell_q$-aggregation problems, our multi-directional (or universal) aggregation strategies by model mixing or model selection achieve the optimal rates simultaneously over the full range of $0 \leq q \leq 1$ for general $M_n$ and upper bound $t_n$ of the $q$-norm. Both random and fixed designs, with known or unknown error variance, are handled, and the $\ell_q$-aggregations examined in this work cover major types of aggregation problems previously studied in the literature. Consequences on minimax-rate adaptive regression under $\ell_q$-constrained true coefficients ($0 \leq q \leq 1$) are also provided.

Our results show that the minimax rate of $\ell_q$-aggregation ($0 \leq q \leq 1$) is basically determined by an effective model size, which is a sparsity index that depends on $q$, $t_n$, $M_n$, and the sample size $n$ in an easily interpretable way based on a classical model selection theory that deals with a large number of models. In addition, in the fixed design case, the model selection approach is seen to yield optimal rates of convergence not only in expectation but also with exponential decay of deviation probability. In contrast, the model mixing approach can have leading constant one in front of the target risk in the oracle inequality while not offering optimality in deviation probability.

Keywords and phrases: minimax risk, adaptive estimation, sparse $\ell_q$-constraint, linear combining, aggregation, model mixing, model selection.

\(^\ast\)Sandra Paterlini's research was partially supported by Fondazione Cassa di Risparmio di Modena.

\(^\dagger\)Yuhong Yang's research was partially supported by NSF grant DMS-1106576.
1. Introduction

The idea of sharing strengths of different estimation procedures by combining them instead of choosing a single one has led to fruitful and exciting research results in statistics and machine learning. In statistics, the theoretical advances have centered on optimal risk bounds that require almost no assumption on the behaviors of the individual estimators to be integrated (see, e.g., [64, 67, 22, 24, 42, 52, 69, 58] for early representative work). While there are many different ways that one can envision to combine the advantages of the candidate procedures, the combining methods can be put into two main categories: those intended for combining for adaptation, which aims at combining the procedures to perform adaptively as well as the best candidate procedure no matter what the truth is, and those for combining for improvement, which aims at improving over the performance of all the candidate procedures in certain ways. Whatever the goal is, for the purpose of estimating a target function (e.g., the true regression function), we expect to pay a price: the risk of the combined procedure is typically larger than the target risk. The difference between the two risks (or a proper upper bound on the difference) is henceforth called risk regret of the combining method.

The research attention is often focused on one but the main step in the process of combining procedures, namely, aggregation of estimates, wherein one has already obtained estimates by all the candidate procedures (based on initial data, most likely from data splitting, or previous studies), and is trying to aggregate these estimates into a single one based on data that are independent of the initial data. The performance of the aggregated estimator (conditional on the initial estimates) plays the most important role in determining the total risk of the whole combined procedure, although the proportion of the initial data size and the later one certainly also influences the overall performance. In this work, we will mainly focus on the aggregation step.

It is now well-understood that given a collection of procedures, although combining procedures for adaptation and selecting the best one share the same goal of achieving the best performance offered by the candidate procedures, the former usually wins when model selection uncertainty is high (see, e.g., [74]). Theoretically, one only needs to pay a relatively small price for aggregation for
adaptation ([66, 24, 58]). In contrast, aggregation for improvement under a convex constraint or $\ell_1$-constraint on coefficients is associated with a higher risk regret (as shown in [42, 52, 69, 58]). Several other directions of aggregation for improvement, defined via proper constraints imposed on the $\ell_0$-norm alone or in conjunction with the $\ell_1$-norm of the linear coefficients, have also been studied, including linear aggregation (no constraint, [58]), aggregation to achieve the best performance of a linear combination of no more than a given number of initial estimates ([19]) and also under an additional constraint on the $\ell_1$-norm of these coefficients ([49]). Interestingly, combining for adaptation has a fundamental role for combining for improvement: it serves as an effective tool in constructing multi-directional (or universal) aggregation methods that simultaneously achieve the best performance in multiple specific directions of aggregation for improvement. This strategy was taken in section 3 of [69], where aggregations of subsets of estimates are then aggregated to be suitably aggressive and conservative in an adaptive way. Other uses of subset models for universal aggregation have been handled in [19, 54].

The goal of this paper is to propose aggregation methods that achieve the performance (in risk with/without a multiplying factor), up to a multiple of the optimal risk regret as defined in [58], of the best linear combination of the initial estimates under the constraint that the $q$-norm ($0 \leq q \leq 1$) of the linear coefficients is no larger than some positive number $t_n$ (henceforth the $\ell_q$-constraint). We call this type of aggregation $\ell_q$-aggregation. It turns out that the optimal rate is simply determined by an effective model size $m_*$, which roughly means that only $m_*$ terms are really needed for effective estimation. We strive to achieve the optimal $\ell_q$-aggregation simultaneously for all $q$ ($0 \leq q \leq 1$) and $t_n$ ($t_n > 0$). From the work in [42, 69, 58, 4], it is known that by suitable aggregation methods, the squared $L_2$ risk is no larger than that of the best linear combination of the initial $M_n$ estimates with the $\ell_1$-norm of the coefficients bounded by 1 plus the order $(\log(M_n/\sqrt{n})/n)^{1/2}$ when $M_n \geq \sqrt{n}$ or $M_n/n$ when $M_n < \sqrt{n}$. Two important features are evident here: 1) When $M_n$ is large, its effect on the risk enlargement is only through a logarithmic fashion; 2) No assumption is needed at all on how the initial estimates are possibly correlated. The strong result comes from the $\ell_1$-constraint on the coefficients.

Indeed, in the last decade of the twentieth century, the fact that $\ell_1$-type of constraints induce
sparsity has been used in different ways for statistical estimation to attain relatively fast rates of convergence as a means to overcome the curse of dimensionality. Among the most relevant ones, Barron [9] studied the use of $\ell_1$-constraint in construction of estimators for fast convergence with neural nets; Tibshirani [57] introduced the Lasso; Chen, Donoho and Saunders [25] proposed the basis pursuit with over complete bases. Theoretical advantages have also been pointed out. Barron [8] showed that for estimating a high-dimensional function that has integrable Fourier transform or a neural net representation, accurate approximation error is achievable. Together with model selection over finite dimensional neural network models, relatively fast rates of convergence, e.g., $[(d \log n)/n]^{1/2}$, where $d$ is the input dimension, are obtained (see, e.g., [9] with parameter discretization, section III.B in [71] and section 4.2 in [11] with continuous models). Donoho and Johnstone [30] identified how the $\ell_q$-constraint ($q > 0$) on the mean vector affects estimation accuracy under $\ell_p$ loss ($p \geq 1$) in an illustrative Gaussian sequence model. For function estimation, Donoho [28] studied sparse estimation with unconditional orthonormal bases and related the essential rate of convergence to a sparsity index. In that direction, for a special case of function classes with unconditional basis defined basically in terms of bounded $q$-norm on the coefficients of the orthonormal expansion, the rate of convergence $(\log n/n)^{1-q/2}$ was given in [71] (section 5). The same rate also appeared in the earlier work of Donoho and Johnstone [30] in some asymptotic settings. Note that when $q = 1$, this is exactly the same rate of the risk regret for $\ell_1$-aggregation when $M_n$ is of order $n^\kappa$ for $1/2 \leq \kappa < \infty$.

General model selection theories on function estimation intend to work with general and possibly complicatedly dependent terms. Considerable research has been built upon subset selection as a natural way to pursue sparse and flexible estimation. When exponentially many or more models are entertained, optimality theories that handle a small number of models (e.g., [56, 48]) are no longer suitable. General theories were then developed for estimators based on criteria that add an additional penalty to the AIC type criteria, where the additional penalty term prevents substantial overfitting that often occurs when working with exponentially many models by standard information criteria, such as AIC and BIC. A masterpiece of work with tremendous breadth and depth is Barron, Birgé and Massart [11], and some other general results in specific contexts of density estimation
and regression with fixed or random design are in [71, 65, 18, 5, 6, 15].

These model selection theories are stated for nonparametric scenarios where none of the finite-dimensional approximating models is assumed to hold but they are used as suitable sieves to deliver good estimators when the size of the sieve is properly chosen (see, e.g., [55, 59, 17] for non-adaptive sieve theories). If one makes the assumption that a subset model of at most $k_n$ terms holds ($\ell_0$-constraint), then the general risk bounds mentioned in the previous paragraph immediately give the order $k_n \log (M_n/k_n)/n$ for the risk of estimating the target function under quadratic type losses.

Thus, the literature shows that both $\ell_0$- and $\ell_1$-constraints result in fast rates of convergence (provided that $M_n$ is not too large and $k_n$ is relatively small), with hard-sparsity directly coming from that only a small number of terms is involved in the true model under the $\ell_0$-constraint, and soft-sparsity originating from the fact that there can only be a few large coefficients under the $\ell_1$-constraint. In this work, with new approximation error bounds in $\ell_{q,t}^{M_n}$-hulls (defined in section 2.1) for $0 < q \leq 1$, from a theoretical standpoint, we will see that model selection or model combining with all subset models in fact simultaneously exploits the advantage of sparsity induced by $\ell_q$-constraints for $0 \leq q \leq 1$ to the maximum extent possible.

Clearly, all subset selection is computationally infeasible when the number of terms $M_n$ is large. To overcome this difficulty, an interesting research direction is based on greedy approximation, where terms are added one after another sequentially (see, e.g., [12]). Some general theoretical results are given in the recent work of [40], where a theory on function estimation via penalized squared error criteria is established and is applicable to several greedy algorithms. The associated risk bounds yield optimal rate of convergence for sparse estimation scenarios. For aggregation methods based on exponential weighting under fixed design, practical algorithms based on Monte Carlo methods have been given in [27, 54].

Considerable recent research has focused on $\ell_1$-regularization, producing efficient algorithms and related theories. Interests are both on risk of regression estimation and on variable selection. Some estimation risk bounds are in [13, 37, 43, 44, 50, 51, 62, 60, 76, 75, 77, 73].

The $\ell_q$-constraint, despite being non-convex for $0 < q < 1$, poses an easier optimization challenge
than the $\ell_0$-constraint, which is known to define a NP-hard optimization problem and be hardly tractable for large dimensions. Although a few studies have devoted to the algorithmic developments of the $\ell_q$-constraint optimization problem, such as multi-stage convex relaxation algorithm ([78]) and the DC programming approach ([33]), little work has been done with respect to the theoretical analysis of the $\ell_q$-constrained framework.

Sparse model estimation by imposing the $\ell_q$-constraint has found consensus among academics and practitioners in many application fields, among which, just to mention a few, compressed sensing, signal and image compression, gene-expression, cryptography and recovery of loss data. The $\ell_q$-constraints do not only promote sparsity but also are often approximately satisfied on natural classes of signal and images, such as the bounded variation model for images and the bump algebra model for spectra ([29]).

Our $\ell_q$-aggregation risk upper bounds require no assumptions on dependence of the initial estimates in the dictionary and the true regression function is arbitrary (except that it has a known sup-norm upper bound in the random design case). The results readily give minimax rate optimal estimators for a regression function that is representable as a linear combination of the predictors subject to $\ell_q$-constraints on the linear coefficients.

Two recent and interesting results are closely related to our work, both under fixed design only. Raskutti, Wainwright and Yu [53] derived in-probability minimax rates of convergence for estimating the regression functions in $\ell_{q,t_n}$-hulls with minimal conditions for the full range of $0 \leq q \leq 1$. In addition, in an informative contrast, they have also handled the quite different problem of estimating the coefficients under necessarily much stronger conditions. Rigollet and Tsybakov [54] nicely showed that exponential mixing of least squares estimators by an algorithm of Leung and Barron [46] over subset models achieves universal aggregation of five different types of aggregation, which involve $\ell_0$- and/or $\ell_1$-constraints. Furthermore, they implemented a MCMC based algorithm with favorable numerical results. As will be seen, in this context of regression under fixed design, our theoretical results are broader with improvements in several different ways.

Our theoretical work emphasizes adaptive minimax estimation under the mean squared risk.
Building upon effective estimators and powerful risk bounds for model selection or aggregation for adaptation, we propose several aggregation/combining strategies and derive the corresponding oracle inequalities or index of resolvability bounds. Upper bounds for $\ell_q$-aggregations and for linear regression with $\ell_q$-constraints are then readily obtained by evaluating the index of resolvability for the specific situations, incorporating an approximation error result that follows from a new and precise metric entropy calculation on function classes of $\ell_{q,t_n}$-hulls. Minimax lower bounds that match the upper rates are also provided in this work. Whatever the relationships between the dictionary size $M_n$, the sample size $n$, and upper bounds on the $\ell_q$-constraints, our estimators automatically take advantage of the best sparse $\ell_q$-representation of the regression function in a proper sense.

By using classical model selection theory, we have a simple explanation of the minimax rates, by considering the effective model size $m_*$, which provides the best possible trade-off between the approximation error, the estimation error, and the additional price due to searching over not pre-ordered terms. The optimal rate of risk regret for $\ell_q$-aggregation, under either hard or soft sparsity (or both together), can then be unifyingly expressed as

$$\text{REG}(m_*) = 1 \wedge \frac{m_* (1 + \log \frac{M_n}{m_*})}{n},$$

which can then be interpreted as the log number of models of size $m_*$ divided by the sample size ($\wedge 1$), as was previously suggested for the hard sparsity case $q = 0$ (e.g., Theorem 1 of [71], Theorems 1 and 4 of [65]).

The paper is organized as follows. In section 2, we introduce notation and some preliminaries of the estimators and aggregation algorithms that will be used in our strategies. In addition, we derive metric entropy and approximation error bounds for $\ell_{q,t_n}$-hulls that play an important role in determining the minimax rate of convergence and adaptation. In section 3, we derive optimal rates of $\ell_q$-aggregation and show that our methods achieve multi-directional aggregation. We also briefly talk about $\ell_q$-combination of procedures. In section 4, we derive the minimax rate for linear regression with $\ell_q$-constrained coefficients also under random design. In section 5, we handle $\ell_q$-regression/aggregation under fixed design with known or unknown variance. A discussion is then
reported in section 6. In section 7, oracle inequalities are given for the random design. Proofs of the results are provided in section 8. We note that some upper and lower bounds in the last two sections may be of independent interest.

2. Preliminaries

Consider the regression problem where a dictionary of \( M_n \) prediction functions (\( M_n \geq 2 \) unless stated otherwise) are given as initial estimates of the unknown true regression function. The goal is to construct a linearly combined estimator using these estimates to pursue the performance of the best (possibly constrained) linear combinations. A learning strategy with two building blocks will be considered. First, we construct candidate estimators from subsets of the given estimates. Second, we aggregate the candidate estimators using aggregation algorithms or model selection methods to obtain the final estimator.

2.1. Notation and definition

Let \((X_1, Y_1), \ldots, (X_n, Y_n)\) be \( n \geq 2 \) i.i.d. observations where \( X_i = (X_{i,1}, \ldots, X_{i,d}), 1 \leq i \leq n, \) take values in \( \mathcal{X} \subset \mathbb{R}^d \) with a probability distribution \( P_X. \) We assume the regression model

\[
Y_i = f_0(X_i) + \varepsilon_i, \quad i = 1, \ldots, n, \tag{2.1}
\]

where \( f_0 \) is the unknown true regression function to be estimated. The random errors \( \varepsilon_i, 1 \leq i \leq n, \) are independent of each other and of \( X_i, \) and have the probability density function \( h(x) \) (with respect to the Lebesgue measure or a general measure \( \mu \)) such that \( E(\varepsilon_i) = 0 \) and \( E(\varepsilon_i^2) = \sigma^2 < \infty. \) The quality of estimating \( f_0 \) by using the estimator \( \hat{f} \) is measured by the squared \( L_2 \) risk (with respect to \( P_X \))

\[
R(\hat{f}; f_0; n) = E\|\hat{f} - f_0\|^2 = E\left(\int (\hat{f} - f_0)^2 dP_X\right),
\]

where, as in the rest of the paper, \( \| \cdot \| \) denotes the \( L_2 \)-norm with respect to the distribution of \( P_X. \)
Let $F_n = \{f_1, f_2, \ldots, f_{M_n}\}$ be a dictionary of $M_n$ initial estimates of $f_0$. In this paper, unless stated otherwise, $\|f_j\| \leq 1$, $1 \leq j \leq M_n$. Consider the constrained linear combinations of the estimates $F = \{f_\theta = \sum_{j=1}^{M_n} \theta_j f_j : \theta \in \Theta_n, f_j \in F_n\}$, where $\Theta_n$ is a subset of $\mathbb{R}^{M_n}$. The problem of constructing an estimator $\hat{f}$ that pursues the best performance in $F$ is called aggregation of estimates.

We consider aggregation of estimates with sparsity constraints on $\theta$. For any $\theta = (\theta_1, \ldots, \theta_{M_n})'$, define the $\ell_0$-norm and the $\ell_q$-norm $(0 < q \leq 1)$ by

$$\|\theta\|_0 = \sum_{j=1}^{M_n} I(\theta_j \neq 0), \quad \|\theta\|_q = \left(\sum_{j=1}^{M_n} |\theta_j|^q\right)^{1/q},$$

where $I(\cdot)$ is the indicator function. Note that for $0 < q < 1$, $\|\cdot\|_q$ is not a norm but a quasinorm, and for $q = 0$, $\|\cdot\|_0$ is not even a quasinorm. But we choose to refer them as norms for ease of exposition. For any $0 \leq q \leq 1$ and $t_n > 0$, define the $\ell_q$-ball

$$B_q(t_n; M_n) = \{\theta = (\theta_1, \theta_2, \ldots, \theta_{M_n})' : \|\theta\|_q \leq t_n\}.$$

When $q = 0$, $t_n$ is understood to be an integer between 1 and $M_n$, and sometimes denoted by $k_n$ to be distinguished from $t_n$ when $q > 0$. Define the $\ell_{q,t_n}$-hull of $F_n$ to be the class of linear combinations of functions in $F_n$ with the $\ell_q$-constraint

$$F_q(t_n) = F_q(t_n; M_n; F_n) = \left\{f_\theta = \sum_{j=1}^{M_n} \theta_j f_j : \theta \in B_q(t_n; M_n), f_j \in F_n\right\}, 0 \leq q \leq 1, t_n > 0.$$

One of our goals is to propose an estimator $\hat{f}_{F_n} = \sum_{j=1}^{M_n} \hat{\theta}_j f_j$ such that its risk is upper bounded by a multiple of the smallest risk over the class $F_q(t_n)$ plus a small risk regret term

$$R(\hat{f}_{F_n}; f_0; n) \leq C \inf_{f_\theta \in F_q(t_n)} \|f_\theta - f_0\|^2 + REG_q(t_n; M_n),$$

where $C$ is a constant that does not depend on $f_0$, $n$, and $M_n$, or $C = 1$ under some conditions.

We aim to obtain the optimal order of convergence for the risk regret term.

### 2.2. Two starting estimators

A key step of our strategy is the construction of candidate estimators using subsets of the initial estimates. The following two estimators (T- and AC-estimators) were chosen because of the relatively
mild assumptions for them to work with respect to the squared \( L_2 \) risk. Under the data generating model (2.1) and i.i.d. observations \((X_1, Y_1), \ldots, (X_n, Y_n)\), suppose we are given \((g_1, \ldots, g_m)\) terms for the regression problem.

When working on the minimax upper bounds in random design settings, we will always make the following assumption on the true regression function.

**Assumption BD:** There exists a known constant \( L > 0 \) such that \( \|f_0\|_\infty \leq L < \infty \).

**\( T \)-estimator** Birgé [15] constructed the \( T \)-estimator and derived its \( L_2 \) risk bounds under the Gaussian regression setting. The following proposition is a simple consequence of Theorem 3 in [15]. Suppose

\( \text{T1.} \) The error distribution \( h(\cdot) \) is normal;

\( \text{T2.} \) \( 0 < \sigma < \infty \) is known.

**Proposition 1.** Suppose Assumptions BD and T1, T2 hold. We can construct a \( T \)-estimator \( \hat{f}^{(T)} \) such that

\[
E \|\hat{f}^{(T)} - f_0\|^2 \leq C_{L,\sigma} \left( \inf_{\vartheta \in \mathbb{R}^m} \left\| \sum_{j=1}^m \vartheta_j g_j - f_0 \right\|^2 + \frac{m}{n} \right),
\]

where \( C_{L,\sigma} \) is a constant depending only on \( L \) and \( \sigma \).

**\( AC \)-estimator** For our purpose, consider the class of linear combinations with the \( \ell_1 \)-constraint

\( \mathcal{G} = \{ g = \sum_{j=1}^m \vartheta_j g_j : \|\vartheta\|_1 \leq s \} \) for some \( s > 0 \). Audibert and Catoni proposed a sophisticated \( AC \)-estimator \( \hat{f}_s^{(AC)} \) ([4], page 25). The following proposition is a direct result from Theorem 4.1 in [4] under the following conditions.

\( \text{AC1.} \) There exists a constant \( H > 0 \) such that \( \sup_{g,g' \in \mathcal{G}, x \in X} |g(x) - g'(x)| = H < \infty \).

\( \text{AC2.} \) There exists a constant \( \sigma' > 0 \) such that \( \sup_{x \in X} E \left( (Y - g^*(X))^2 | X = x \right) \leq (\sigma')^2 < \infty \), where \( g^* = \inf_{g \in \mathcal{G}} \|g - f_0\|^2 \).

**Proposition 2.** Suppose Assumptions AC1 and AC2 hold. For any \( s > 0 \), we can construct an
AC-estimator $\hat{f}_s^{(AC)}$ such that

$$E\|\hat{f}_s^{(AC)} - f_0\|^2 \leq \inf_{g \in \mathcal{G}} \|g - f_0\|^2 + c (2\sigma' + H)^2 \frac{m}{n},$$

where $c$ is a pure constant.

Note that under the assumption $\|f_0\|_\infty \leq L$, we can always enforce the estimators $\hat{f}^{(T)}$ and $\hat{f}_s^{(AC)}$ to be in the range of $[-L, L]$ with the same risk bounds in the propositions.

2.3. Two aggregation algorithms for adaptation

Suppose $N$ estimates $f_1, \ldots, f_N$ are obtained from $N$ candidate procedures based on some initial data. Two aggregation algorithms, the ARM algorithm (Adaptive Regression by Mixing, Yang [68]) and Catoni’s algorithm (Catoni [24]), can be used to construct the final estimator $\hat{f}$ by aggregating the candidate estimates $f_1, \ldots, f_N$ based on $n$ additional i.i.d. observations $(X_i, Y_i)_{i=1}^n$. The ARM algorithm requires knowing the form of the error distribution but it allows heavy tail cases. In contrast, Catoni’s algorithm does not assume any functional form of the error distribution, but demands exponential decay of the tail probability.

(The ARM algorithm) Suppose

Y1. There exist two known constants $\sigma$ and $\sigma'$ such that $0 < \sigma \leq \sigma' \leq \infty$;

Y2. The error density function $h(x)$ has a finite fourth moment and for each pair of constants $R_0 > 0$ and $0 < S_0 < 1$, there exists a constant $B_{S_0,R_0}$ (depending on $S_0$ and $R_0$) such that for all $|R| < R_0$ and $S_0 \leq S \leq S_0^{-1}$,

$$\int h(x) \log \frac{h(x)}{S^{-1} h((x - R)/S)} dx \leq B_{S_0,R_0} ((1 - S)^2 + R^2).$$

We can construct an estimator $\hat{f}^Y$ which aggregates $f_1, \ldots, f_N$ by the ARM algorithm as described below.

Step 1. Split the data into two parts $Z^{(1)} = (X_i, Y_i)_{i=1}^{n_1}$, $Z^{(2)} = (X_i, Y_i)_{i=n_1+1}^n$. Take $n_1 = \lceil n/2 \rceil$. 

Step 2. Estimate $\sigma^2$ for each $\hat{f}_k$ using the data $Z^{(1)}$,

$$\hat{\sigma}^2_k = \frac{1}{n_1} \sum_{i=1}^{n_1} (Y_i - \hat{f}_k(X_i))^2,$$

for $1 \leq k \leq N$.

Clip the estimate $\hat{\sigma}^2_k$ into the range $[\sigma^2, \tilde{\sigma}^2]$ if needed.

Step 3. Evaluate predictions for each $k$. For $n_1 + 1 \leq l \leq n$, predict $Y_l$ by $\hat{f}_k(X_l)$ and compute

$$E_{k,l} = \prod_{i=n_1+1}^{l} h \left( \frac{(Y_i - \hat{f}_k(X_i))}{\hat{\sigma}_k} \right).$$

Step 4. Compute the final estimate $\hat{f}_Y = \sum_{k=1}^{N} W_k \hat{f}_k$ with

$$W_k = \frac{1}{n - n_1} \sum_{l=n_1+1}^{n} W_{k,l} \quad \text{and} \quad W_{k,l} = \frac{\pi_k E_{k,l}}{\sum_{j=1}^{N} \pi_j E_{j,l}},$$

where $\pi_k$ are prior probabilities such that $\sum_{k=1}^{N} \pi_k = 1$.

**Proposition 3.** (Yang [69], Proposition 1) Suppose Assumptions BD and Y1, Y2 hold, and $\|\hat{f}_k\|_\infty \leq L < \infty$ with probability 1, $1 \leq k \leq N$. The estimator $\hat{f}_Y$ by the ARM algorithm has the risk

$$R(\hat{f}_Y; f_0; n) \leq C_Y \inf_{1 \leq k \leq N} \left( \|\hat{f}_k - f_0\|^2 + \frac{\sigma^2}{n} \left( 1 + \log \frac{1}{\pi_k} \right) \right),$$

where $C_Y$ is a constant that depends on $\sigma, \tilde{\sigma}, L$, and also $h$ (through the fourth moment of the random error and $B_{S_0, R_0}$ with $S_0 = \sigma / \tilde{\sigma}, R_0 = L$).

Remark 1. If $\sigma$ is known or other estimators of $\sigma$ are available, the data splitting is not required, and the ARM algorithm consists of only Steps 3 and 4.

**(Catoni’s algorithm)** Suppose for some positive constant $\alpha < \infty$, there exist known constants $U_\alpha, V_\alpha < \infty$ such that

- C1. $E(\exp(\alpha |\varepsilon_i|)) \leq U_\alpha$;
- C2. $\frac{E(\exp(\alpha |\varepsilon_i|))}{E(\exp(\alpha |\varepsilon_i|))} \leq V_\alpha$.

The estimator built using Catoni’s algorithm is $\hat{f}_C = \sum_{k=1}^{N} W_k \hat{f}_k$ with

$$W_k = \frac{1}{n} \sum_{l=1}^{n} \frac{\pi_k \left( \prod_{i=1}^{l} q_k(Y_i|X_i) \right)}{\sum_{j=1}^{N} \pi_j \left( \prod_{i=1}^{l} q_j(Y_i|X_i) \right)}, \quad \text{and} \quad q_k(Y_i|X_i) = \sqrt{\frac{\lambda C}{2\pi}} \exp \left\{ -\frac{\lambda C}{2} (Y_i - \hat{f}_k(X_i))^2 \right\},$$

for $1 \leq k \leq N$. 
where $\lambda_c = \min\{\frac{\nu}{2k}, (U_\alpha(17L^2 + 3.4V_\alpha))^{-1}\}$, and $\pi_k$ is the prior for $\hat{f}_k$, $1 \leq k \leq N$, such that $\sum_{k=1}^N \pi_k = 1$.

**Proposition 4.** (Catoni [24], Theorem 3.6.1) Suppose Assumptions BD and C1, C2 hold, and $\|\hat{f}_k\|_\infty \leq L < \infty$, $1 \leq k \leq N$. The estimator $\hat{f}^C$ that aggregates $\hat{f}_1, \ldots, \hat{f}_N$ by Catoni's algorithm has the risk

$$R(\hat{f}^C; f_0; n) \leq \inf_{1 \leq k \leq N} \left( \|\hat{f}_k - f_0\|_2^2 + \frac{2}{n\lambda_C} \log \frac{1}{\pi_k} \right).$$

**Remark 2.** In the risk bound above, the multiplying constant in front of $\|\hat{f}_k - f_0\|_2^2$ is one, which can be important sometimes. Catoni [24] provided results under weaker assumptions than C1 and C2. In particular, $\varepsilon_i$ and $X_i$ do not have to be independent.

### 2.4. Metric entropy and sparse approximation error of $\ell_{q,t_n}^M$-hulls

It is well-known that the metric entropy plays a fundamental role in determining minimax-rates of convergence, as shown, e.g., in [14, 72].

For each $1 \leq m \leq M_n$ and each subset $J_m \subset \{1, 2, \ldots, M_n\}$ of size $m$, define $F_{J_m} = \{\sum_{j \in J_m} \theta_j f_j : \theta \in \mathbb{R}^m\}$. Let

$$d^2(f_0; F) = \inf_{f_0 \in F} \|f_0 - f_0\|_2^2$$

denote the smallest approximation error to $f_0$ over a function class $F$.

**Theorem 1.** (Metric entropy and sparse approximation bound for $\ell_{q,t_n}^M$-hulls) Suppose $F_n = \{f_1, f_2, \ldots, f_{M_n}\}$ with $\|f_j\|_{L^2(\nu)} \leq 1$, $1 \leq j \leq M_n$, where $\nu$ is a $\sigma$-finite measure.

(i) For $0 < q \leq 1$, there exists a positive constant $c_q$ depending only on $q$, such that for any $0 < \epsilon < t_n$, $F_{q}(t_n)$ contains an $\epsilon$-net $\{e_j\}_{j=1}^{N_\epsilon}$ in the $L_2(\nu)$ distance with $\|e_j\|_2 \leq 5(t_n \epsilon^{-1})^{2n/(2-q)} + 1$ for $j = 1, 2, \ldots, N_\epsilon$, where $N_\epsilon$ satisfies

$$\log N_\epsilon \leq \begin{cases} c_q (t_n \epsilon^{-1})^{2n} \log(1 + M_n^{\frac{q-2}{4}} t_n^{-1}) & \text{if } \epsilon > t_n M_n^{\frac{4}{4-q}} \
 c_q M_n \log(1 + M_n^{\frac{q-2}{4}} t_n^{-1}) & \text{if } \epsilon \leq t_n M_n^{\frac{4}{4-q}} \end{cases} \quad (2.2)$$

(ii) For any $1 \leq m \leq M_n$, $0 < q \leq 1$, $t_n > 0$, there exists a subset $J_m$ and $f_{0m} = \hat{f}_{0m} \in F_{J_m}$ with
\[ \| \theta^m \|_1 \leq t_n \text{ such that the sparse approximation error is upper bounded as follows} \]
\[ \| f_{\theta^m} - f_0 \|^2 - d^2(f_0; F_q(t_n)) \leq 2^{2/q-1}t_n^2m^{1-2/q}. \]  
(2.3)

The metric entropy estimate (2.2) is the best possible. Indeed, if \( f_j, 1 \leq j \leq M_n \), are orthonormal functions, then (2.2) is sharp in order for any \( \epsilon \) satisfying that \( \epsilon/t_n \) is bounded away from 1 (see [45]). Also note that if we let \( \nu_0 \) be the discrete measure \( \frac{1}{n} \sum_{i=1}^{n} \delta_{x_i} \), where \( x_1, x_2, ..., x_n \) are fixed points in a fixed design, then \( \| g \|_{L^2(\nu_0)} = \left( \frac{1}{n} \sum_{i=1}^{n} |g(x_i)|^2 \right)^{1/2} \). Thus, part (i) of Theorem 1 implies Lemma 3 of [53], with an improvement of a \( \log(M_n) \) factor when \( t_n \approx t_n M_n^{1/2} \), and an improvement from \( (t_n \epsilon)^{-2/n} \log(M_n) \) to \( M_n \log(1 + M_n^{1/2}t_n \epsilon^{-1}) \) when \( \epsilon < t_n M_n^{1/2} \). These improvements are useful to derive the exact minimax rates for some of the possible situations in terms of \( M_n, q, \) and \( t_n \).

With the tools provided in Yang and Barron [72], given fixed \( q \) and \( t_n \), one can derive minimax rates of convergence for \( \ell_q \)-aggregation problems and also for linear regression with \( \ell_q \)-constraints. However, the goal for this work is to obtain adaptive estimators that simultaneously work for \( F_q(t_n) \) with any choice of \( 0 \leq q \leq 1 \) and \( t_n \), and more.

2.5. An insight from the sparse approximation bound based on classical model selection theory

Consider general \( M_n, t_n \) and \( 0 < q \leq 1 \). With the approximation error bound in Theorem 1, classical model selection theory can provide key insight on what to expect regarding the minimax rate of convergence for estimating a function in \( \ell^{M_n}_{q,t_n} \)-hull.

Suppose \( J_m \) is the best subset model of size \( m \) in terms of having the smallest \( L_2 \) approximation error to \( f_0 \). Then the estimator based on \( J_m \) is expected to have the risk (under some squared error loss) of order
\[ t_n^2m^{1-2/q} + \frac{\sigma^2m}{n}. \]

Minimizing this bound over \( m \), we get the best choice (in order) in the range \( 1 \leq m \leq M_n \wedge n \):
\[ m^* = m^*(q, t_n) = \left\lceil (nt_n^2 \tau)^{q/2} \right\rceil \wedge M_n \wedge n, \]
where $\tau = \sigma^{-2}$ is the precision parameter. When $q = 0$ with $t_n = k_n$, $m^*$ should be taken to be $k_n \wedge n$. It is the ideal model size (in order) under the $\ell_q$-constraint because it provides the best possible trade-off between the approximation error and estimation error when $1 \leq m \leq M_n \wedge n$. The ratio $m^*/M_n$ is called a sparsity index in [71] (section III.D) that characterizes, up to a log factor, how much sparse estimation by model selection improves the estimation accuracy based on nested models only. The calculation of balancing the approximation error and the estimation error is well-known to lead to the minimax rate of convergence for general full approximation sets of functions with pre-determined order of the terms in an approximation system (see section 4 of [72]). However, when the terms are not pre-ordered, there are many models of the same size $m^*$, and one must pay a price for dealing with exponentially many or more models (see, e.g., section 5 of [72]). The classical model selection theory that deals with searching over a large number of models tells us that the price of searching over $(M_n)_{m^*}$ many models is the addition of the term $\log (M_n)/n$ (e.g., [10, 71, 11, 65, 18, 6]). That is, the risk (under squared error type of loss) of the estimator based on subset selection with a model descriptive complexity term of order $\log (M_n/m)$ added to the AIC-type of criteria is typically upper bounded in order by the smallest value of

$$(\text{squared)} \text{ approximation error}_{m} + \frac{\sigma^2}{n} m + \frac{\sigma^2 \log (M_n/m)}{n}$$

over all the subset models, which is called the index of the resolvability of the function to be estimated. Note that $\frac{m_n}{n} + \frac{\log (M_n)}{n}$ is uniformly of order $m_n (1 + \log (M_n/m)) / n$ over $0 \leq m \leq M_n$. Evaluating the above bound at $m^*$ in our context yields a quite sensible rate of convergence. Note also that $\log (M_n)/n$ (price of searching) is of a higher order than $m^*_n$ (price of estimation) when $m^* \leq M_n/2$. Define

$$SER(m) = 1 + \log \left( \frac{M_n}{m} \right) \geq \frac{m + \log (M_n/m)}{m}, \quad 1 \leq m \leq M_n,$$

to be the ratio of the price with searching to that without searching (i.e., only the price of estimation of the parameters in the model). Here "$\geq$" means of the same order as $n \to \infty$. Observe that reducing $m^*$ slightly will reduce the order of searching price $\frac{m^* SER(m^*)}{n}$ (since $x(1 + \log (M_n/x))$ is an increasing function for $0 < x < M_n$) and increase the order of the squared bias plus variance (i.e., $t^2_n m^{1-2/q} + \frac{\sigma^2}{n}$). The best choice will typically make the approximation error $t^2_n m^{1-2/q}$ of
the same order as $\frac{m(1+\log \frac{Mn}{m^*})}{n}$. Define

$$m_*= m_*(q,t_n) = \begin{cases} m^* & \text{if } m^* = M_n \wedge n, \\ \left\lfloor \frac{m^*}{(1+\log \frac{Mn}{m^*})^{q/2}} \right\rfloor & \text{otherwise.} \end{cases}$$

We call this the effective model size (in order) under the $\ell_q$-constraint because evaluating the index of resolvability expression from our oracle inequality at the best model of this size gives the minimax rate of convergence, as will be seen. When $m^* = n$, the minimax risk is of order 1 (or higher sometimes) and thus does not converge. Note that the down-sizing factor $SER(m^*)^{q/2}$ from $m^*$ to $m_*$ depends on $q$: it becomes more severe as $q$ increases; when $q = 1$, the down-sizing factor reaches the order $(1 + \log (\frac{Mn}{m^*}))^{1/2}$. Since the risk of the ideal model and that by a good model selection rule differ only by a factor of $\log(M_n/m^*)$, as long as $M_n$ is not too large, the price of searching over many models of the same size is small, which is a fact well known in the model selection literature (see, e.g., [71], section III.D).

For $q = 0$, under the assumption of at most $k_n \leq M_n \wedge n$ nonzero terms in the linear representation of the true regression function, the risk bound immediately yields the rate $\left(1 + \log \left(\frac{M_n}{k_n}\right)\right)/n \asymp \frac{k_n(1+\log \frac{Mn}{k_n})}{n}$. Thus, from all above, we expect that $\frac{m_*,SER(m_*)}{n} \wedge 1$ is the unifying optimal rate of convergence for regression under the $\ell_q$-constraint for $0 \leq q \leq 1$.

The aforementioned rates of convergence for estimating functions in $\ell_{q,t_n}^M$-hulls for $0 \leq q \leq 1$ will be confirmed, and our estimators will achieve the rates adaptively in some generality. From the insight gained above, to construct a multi-directional (or universal) aggregation method that works for all $0 \leq q \leq 1$, it suffices to aggregate the estimates from the subset models for adaptation, which will automatically lead to simultaneous optimal performance in $\ell_{q,t_n}^M$-hulls.

3. $\ell_q$-aggregation of estimates

Consider the setup from section 2.1. We focus on the problem of aggregating the estimates in $F_n$ to pursue the best performance in $F_q(t_n)$ for $0 \leq q \leq 1$, $t_n > 0$, which we call $\ell_q$-aggregation of
estimates. To be more precise, when needed, it will be called $\ell_q(t_n)$-aggregation, and for the special case of $q = 0$, we call it $\ell_0(k_n)$-aggregation for $1 \leq k_n \leq M_n$.

3.1. The strategy

For each $1 \leq m \leq M_n \land n$ and each subset model $J_m \subset \{1, 2, \ldots, M_n\}$ of size $m$, let $\mathcal{F}_{J_m}$ be as defined in section 2.4, and let $\mathcal{F}_{J_m, s}^L = \{f_{\theta} = \sum_{j \in J_m} \theta_j f_j : \|\theta\|_1 \leq s, \|f_{\theta}\|_\infty \leq L\}$ be the class of $\ell_1$-constrained linear combinations in $F_n$ with a sup-norm bound on $f_{\theta}$. Our strategy is as follows.

Step I. Divide the data into two parts: $Z^{(1)} = (X_i, Y_i)_{i=1}^{n_1}$ and $Z^{(2)} = (X_i, Y_i)_{i=n_1+1}^{n}$.

Step II. Based on data $Z^{(1)}$, obtain a $T$-estimator for each function class $\mathcal{F}_{J_m}$, or obtain an AC-estimator for each combination of $s \in \mathbb{N}$ and function class $\mathcal{F}_{J_m, s}^L$.

Step III. Based on data $Z^{(2)}$, combine all estimators obtained in step II and the null model ($f \equiv 0$) using Catoni’s or the ARM algorithm. Let $p_0$ be a small positive number in $(0, 1)$. In all, we have to combine $\sum_{m=1}^{M_n \land n} \binom{M_n}{m}$ $T$-estimators with the weight $\pi_{J_m} = (1 - p_0) \left( (M_n \land n) \binom{M_n}{m} \right)^{-1}$ and the null model with the weight $\pi_0 = p_0$, or combine countably many AC-estimators with the weight $\pi_{J_m, s} = (1 - p_0) \left( (1 + s)^2(M_n \land n) \binom{M_n}{m} \right)^{-1}$ and the null model with the weight $\pi_0 = p_0$. (Note that sub-probabilities on the models do not affect the validity of the risk bounds to be given.)

For simplicity of exposition, from now on and when relevant, we assume $n$ is even and choose $n_1 = n/2$ in our strategy. However, similar results hold for other values of $n$ and $n_1$.

We use the expression “E-G strategy” for ease of presentation where $E = T$ or AC represents the estimators constructed in Step II, and $G = C$ or Y stands for the aggregation algorithm used in Step III. By our construction, Assumption AC1 is automatically satisfied: for each $J_m$, $H_{J_m, s} = \sup_{f, f' \in \mathcal{F}_{J_m, s}} |f(x) - f'(x)| \leq 2L$. Assumption AC2 is met with $(\sigma')^2 = \sigma^2 + 4L^2$. 

We assume the following conditions are satisfied for each strategy, respectively.

\[
A_{T-C} \text{ and } A_{T-Y} : BD, T1, T2. \\
A_{AC-C} : BD, C1, C2. \\
A_{AC-Y} : BD, Y1, Y2.
\]

Given that T1, T2 are stronger than C1, C2 and Y1, Y2, it is enough to require their satisfaction in \(A_{T-C}\) and \(A_{T-Y}\).

### 3.2. Minimax rates for \(\ell_q\)-aggregation of estimates

Let \(\mathcal{F}_q^c(t_n) = \mathcal{F}_q(t_n) \cap \{f : \|f\|_\infty \leq L\}\) for \(0 \leq q \leq 1\). In the previous section, we have defined \(m_* = m_*(q,t_n)\) to be the effective model size for \(0 < q \leq 1\). Now, for ease of presentation, we extend the definition to

\[
m_{\mathcal{F}}^* = \begin{cases} 
m_*(q,t_n) & \text{for case 1: } \mathcal{F} = \mathcal{F}_q(t_n), 0 < q \leq 1, \\
k_n \wedge n & \text{for case 2: } \mathcal{F} = \mathcal{F}_0(k_n), \\
m_*(q,t_n) \wedge k_n & \text{for case 3: } \mathcal{F} = \mathcal{F}_q(t_n) \cap \mathcal{F}_0(k_n), 0 < q \leq 1.
\end{cases}
\]

Note that in the third case, we are simply taking the smaller one between the effective model sizes from the soft sparsity constraint (\(\ell_q\)-constraint with \(0 < q \leq 1\)) and the hard sparsity one (\(\ell_0\)-constraint), and this smaller size defines the final sparsity. Define

\[
REG(m_{\mathcal{F}}^*) = \sigma^2 \left(1 \wedge \frac{m_{\mathcal{F}}^* \cdot \left(1 + \log \left(\frac{M_n}{m_{\mathcal{F}}^*}\right)\right)}{n}\right),
\]

which will be shown to be typically the optimal rate of the risk regret for \(\ell_q\)-aggregation. In particular, Theorems 2 and 3 provide upper and lower bounds to determine the order of the risk regret for \(\ell_q\)-aggregation of estimates. The specific behaviors of \(REG(m_{\mathcal{F}}^*)\) for the three different cases will be precisely discussed later.

For case 3, we intend to achieve the best performance of linear combinations when both \(\ell_0\)- and \(\ell_q\)-constraints are imposed on the linear coefficients, which results in \(\ell_q\)-aggregation using just a
subset of the initial estimates and will be called $\ell_0 \cap \ell_q$-aggregation. For the special case of $q = 1$, this $\ell_0 \cap \ell_1$-aggregation is studied in Yang [69] (page 36) for multi-directional aggregation and in Lounici [49] (called $D$-convex aggregation) more formally, giving also lower bounds. Our results below not only handle $q < 1$ but also close a gap of a logarithmic factor in upper and lower bounds in [49].

For ease of presentation, we may use the same symbol (e.g., $C$) to denote possibly different constants of the same nature.

**Theorem 2.** Suppose $A_{E-G}$ holds for the $E-G$ strategy respectively. Our estimator $\hat{f}_{F_n}$ simultaneously has the following properties.

(i) For $T$- strategies, for $F = F_q(t_n)$ with $0 < q \leq 1$, or $F = F_0(k_n)$, or $F = F_q(t_n) \cap F_0(k_n)$ with $0 < q \leq 1$, we have

$$R(\hat{f}_{F_n}; f_0; n) \leq \left[ C_0 d^2(f_0; F) + C_1 \text{REG}(m_F^p) \right] \wedge \left[ C_0 \left( \|f_0\|^2 \lor \frac{C_2 \sigma^2}{n} \right) \right].$$

(ii) For $AC$- strategies, for $F = F_q(t_n)$ with $0 < q \leq 1$, or $F = F_0(k_n)$, or $F = F_q(t_n) \cap F_0(k_n)$ with $0 < q \leq 1$, we have

$$R(\hat{f}_{F_n}; f_0; n) \leq C_1 \text{REG}(m_F^p) +
\begin{cases}
  d^2(f_0; F_q^L(t_n)) + \frac{C_2 \sigma^2 \log(1+t_n)}{n} & \text{for case 1,} \\
  \inf_{s \geq 1} \left( \inf_{\theta : \|\theta\| \leq s, \|\theta\|_0 \leq k_n, \|f_\theta\|_\infty \leq L} \|f_\theta - f_0\|^2 + \frac{C_2 \sigma^2 \log(1+t_n)}{n} \right) & \text{for case 2,} \\
  d^2(f_0; F_q^L(t_n) \cap F_0^L(k_n)) + \frac{C_2 \sigma^2 \log(1+t_n)}{n} & \text{for case 3.}
\end{cases}$$

Also, $R(\hat{f}_{F_n}; f_0; n) \leq C_0 \left( \|f_0\|^2 \lor \frac{C_2 \sigma^2}{n} \right)$.

For all these cases, $C_0$ and $C_2$ do not depend on $n, f_0, t_n, q, k_n, M_n$; $C_1$ does not depend on $n, f_0, t_n, k_n, M_n$. These constants may depend on $L, p_0, \sigma^2$ or $\overline{\sigma^2} / \underline{\sigma^2}, \alpha, U_\alpha, V_\alpha$ when relevant. An exception is that $C_0 = 1$ for the $AC-C$ strategy.

**Remark 3.** When $q = 1$, our theorem covers some important previous aggregation results. With $t_n = 1$, Juditsky and Nemirovski [42] obtained the optimal result for large $M_n$; Yang [69] gave upper bounds for all $M_n$, but the rate is slightly sub-optimal (by a logarithmic factor) when $M_n = O(\sqrt{n})$. 
and with a factor larger than 1 in front of the approximation error; Tsybakov [58] presented the optimal rate for both large and small $M_n$, but under the assumption that the joint distribution of \{f_j(X), j = 1, ..., M_n\} is known. For the case $M_n = O(\sqrt{n})$, Audibert and Catoni [4] have improved over [69] and [58] by giving an optimal risk bound. Even when $q = 1$, our result is more general in that $t_n$ is allowed to be arbitrary. Note also that in some specific cases, the induced sparsity with $\ell_1$-constraint was explored earlier in e.g., [30, 9, 71]. The latter two papers dealt with nonparametric situations with mild assumptions on the terms in the approximation systems. In particular, when the true function has a finite-order linear expression, the estimators achieve the minimax optimal rate $\sqrt{\log n}/n$ when $M_n$ grows polynomially fast in $n$.

Remark 4. The upper rate for $q = 0$ as well as its interpretation is not new in the literature (see, e.g., Theorem 1 of [71], Theorems 1 and 4 of [65]): by noticing that there are $\binom{M_n}{k_n}$ subsets of size $k_n$ and that $\log \binom{M_n}{k_n} \leq k_n \log(M_n/k_n)$, the rate for $q = 0$, which directly imposes hard sparsity on the maximum number of relevant terms, is just the log number of models of size $k_n$ divided by the sample size.

Remark 5. Note that an extra term of $\log(1 + t_n)/n$ is present in the upper bounds of the estimator obtained by AC- strategies. For case 1, if $t_n \leq c e^{cn} \land e^{cm_s(1 + \log(M_n/m_s))}$ for a pure constant $c$, then $\log(1 + t_n)/n$ is upper bounded by a multiple of $\text{REG}(m_s^{F_q(t_n)})$. Then, under the condition that the approximation errors involved in the risk bounds are of the same order, AC- strategies have the same upper bound orders as T- strategies. For case 2, the same is true if for some $s \leq c e^{cn} \land e^{ck_n(1 + \log(M_n/k_n))}$, the $\ell_1$ norm constraint does not enlarge the approximation error order.

Remark 6. For case 2, the boundedness assumption of $\|f_j\| \leq 1$, $1 \leq j \leq M_n$ is not necessary.

Remark 7. If the true function $f_0$ happens to have a small $L_2$ norm such that $\|f_0\| \sqrt{\frac{\sigma^2}{\pi}}$ is of a smaller order than $\text{REG}(m_s^{F_q})$, then its inclusion in the risk bounds may improve the rate of convergence.

Next, we show that the upper rates in Theorem 2 cannot be generally improved by giving a theorem stating that the lower bounds of the risk are of the same order in some situations, as is typically done in the literature on aggregation of estimates. The following theorem implies that
the estimator by our strategies is indeed minimax adaptive for \( \ell_q \)-aggregation of estimates. Let \( f_1, \ldots, f_{M_n} \) be an orthonormal basis with respect to the distribution of \( X \). Since the earlier upper bounds are obtained under the assumption that the true regression function \( f_0 \) satisfies \( \|f_0\|_\infty \leq L \) for some known (possibly large) constant \( L > 0 \), for our lower bound result below, this assumption will also be considered. For the last result in part (iii) below under the sup-norm constraint on \( f_0 \), the functions \( f_1, \ldots, f_{M_n} \) are specially constructed on \([0, 1]\) and \( P_X \) is the uniform distribution on \([0, 1]\). See the proof for details.

In order to give minimax lower bounds without any norm assumption on \( f_0 \), let \( \widetilde{m}_F^* \) be defined the same as \( m_F^* \) except that the ceiling of \( n \) is removed. Define

\[
\text{REG}(\widetilde{m}_F^*) = \frac{\sigma^2 \widetilde{m}_F^* \cdot (1 + \log \frac{M_n}{\widetilde{m}_F^*})}{n} \wedge \begin{cases} 
t^2_n & \text{for cases 1 and 3,} 
\infty & \text{for case 2,}
\end{cases}
\]

\[
\text{REG}(m_F^*) = \text{REG}(\widetilde{m}_F^*) \wedge \begin{cases} 
t^2_n & \text{for cases 1 and 3,} 
\infty & \text{for case 2.}
\end{cases}
\]

**Theorem 3.** Suppose the noise \( \varepsilon \) follows a normal distribution with mean 0 and variance \( \sigma^2 > 0 \).

(i) For any aggregated estimator \( \hat{f}_{F_n} \) based on an orthonormal dictionary \( F_n = \{f_1, \ldots, f_{M_n}\} \), for \( F = F_q(t_n) \), or \( F = F_0(k_n) \), or \( F = F_q(t_n) \cap F_0(k_n) \) with \( 0 < q \leq 1 \), one can find a regression function \( f_0 \) (that may depend on \( F \)) such that

\[
R(\hat{f}_{F_n}; f_0; n) - d^2(f_0; F) \geq C \cdot \text{REG}(\widetilde{m}_F^*),
\]

where \( C \) may depend on \( q \) (and only \( q \)) for cases 1 and 3 and is an absolute constant for case 2.

(ii) Under the additional assumption that \( \|f_0\| \leq L \) for a known \( L > 0 \), the above lower bound becomes \( C' \cdot \text{REG}(m_F^*) \) for the three cases, where \( C' \) may depend on \( q \) and and \( L \) for cases 1 and 3 and on \( L \) for case 2.

(iii) With the additional knowledge \( \|f_0\|_\infty \leq L \) for a known \( L > 0 \), the lower bound \( C'' \cdot \text{REG}(m_F^*) \) also holds for the following situations: 1) for \( F = F_q(t_n) \) with \( 0 < q \leq 1 \), if \( \sup_{f_0 \in F_q(t_n)} \|f_0\|_\infty \leq L \); 2) for \( F = F_0(k_n) \), if \( \sup_{1 \leq j \leq M_n} \|f_j\|_\infty \leq L < \infty \) and \( \frac{k^2_n}{n} (1 + \log \frac{M_n}{k^2_n}) \) are bounded above;
3) for $F = F_0(k_n)$, if $M_n/ \left(1 + \log \frac{M_n}{k_n}\right) \leq bn$ for some constant $b > 0$ and the orthonormal basis is specially chosen.

For satisfaction of $\sup_{f_0 \in F_q(t_n)} \|f_0\|_\infty \leq L$, consider uniformly bounded functions $f_j$, then for $0 < q \leq 1$,

$$\|\sum_{j=1}^{M_n} \theta_j f_j\|_\infty \leq \sum_{j=1}^{M_n} |\theta_j| \|f_j\|_\infty \leq \left(\sup_{1 \leq j \leq M_n} \|f_j\|_\infty\right) \|\theta\|_1 \leq \left(\sup_{1 \leq j \leq M_n} \|f_j\|_\infty\right) \|\theta\|_q.$$  

Thus, under the condition that $\left(\sup_{1 \leq j \leq M_n} \|f_j\|_\infty\right) t_n$ is upper bounded, $\sup_{f_0 \in F_q(t_n)} \|f_0\|_\infty \leq L$ is met.

The lower bounds given in part (iii) of the theorem for the three cases of $\ell_q$-aggregation of estimates are of the same order of the upper bounds in the previous theorem, respectively, unless $t_n$ is too small. Hence, under the given conditions, the minimax rates for $\ell_q$-aggregation are identified. When no restriction is imposed on the norm of $f_0$, the lower bounds can certainly approach infinity (e.g., when $t_n$ is really large). That is why $\overline{REG}(\tilde{m}_F)$ is introduced. The same can be said for later lower bounds.

For the new case $0 < q < 1$, the $\ell_q$-constraint imposes a type of soft-sparsity more stringent than $q = 1$: even more coefficients in the linear expression are pretty much negligible. For the discussion below, assume $m^* < n$. When the radius $t_n$ increases or $q \to 1$, $m^*$ increases given that the $\ell_q$-ball enlarges. When $m^* = m^* = M_n < n$, the $\ell_q$-constraint is not tight enough to impose sparsity: $\ell_q$-aggregation is then simply equivalent to linear aggregation and the risk regret term corresponds to the estimation price of the full model, $M_n \sigma^2 / n$. In contrast, when $1 < m^* < M_n \wedge n$, the rate for $\ell_q$-aggregation can be expressed in different ways:

$$\sigma^2 - q \frac{1}{n} \left(1 + \log \frac{M_n}{(n M_n)^{1/2}}\right) 1-q/2 \gtrsim \frac{m^*_n}{n} \text{SER}(m^*_n) \gtrsim \frac{m^*_n}{n} \text{SER}(m^*) \gtrsim \frac{m^*_n}{n} \text{SER}(m^*)^{1-\frac{q}{2}}.$$  

The second expression is transparent in interpretation: due to the sparsity condition, we only need to consider models of the effective size $m^*$ and the risk goes with the searching price $\frac{m^*_n}{n} \text{SER}(m^*_n)$ (the estimation error of $m^*$ parameters is being dominated in order). The last expression means that we can do better than searching over the models of the ideal model size $m^*$, which has the
risk $\frac{m^\ast}{n} \text{SER}(m^\ast)$. The minimax risk is deflated by a factor of $\text{SER}(m^\ast)^{\frac{q}{2}}$, which becomes larger as $q \to 1$, pointing out that the factor $\text{SER}(m^\ast)$ has to be downsized more as the $\ell_q$-ball becomes larger. When $m^\ast = M_n$ (the full model), $\text{SER}(m^\ast)$ reduces to 1. When $m^\ast \leq (1 + \log(M_n/m^\ast))^{q/2}$ or equivalently $m^\ast = 1$, the $\ell_q$-constraint restricts the search space of the optimization problem so much that it suffices to consider at most one $f_j$ and the null model may provide a better risk.

Now let us explain that our $\ell_q$-aggregation includes the commonly studied aggregation problems in the literature. First, when $q = 1$, we have the well-known convex or $\ell_1$-aggregation (but now with the $\ell_1$-norm bound allowed to be general). Second, when $q = 0$, with $k_n = M_n \leq n$, we have the linear aggregation. For other $k_n < M_n \wedge n$, we have the aggregation to achieve the best linear performance of only $k_n$ initial estimates. The case $q = 0$ and $k_n = 1$ has a special implication. Observe that from Theorem 2, we deduce that for both the $T$-strategies and $\text{AC}$-strategies, under the assumption $\sup_j \|f_j\|_\infty \leq L$, our estimator satisfies

$$R(\hat{f}_n; f_0; n) \leq C_0 \inf_{1 \leq j \leq M_n} \|f_j - f_0\|^2 + C_1 \sigma^2 \left(1 \wedge \frac{1 + \log M_n}{n}\right),$$

where $C_0 = 1$ for the $\text{AC}$-$\text{C}$ strategy. Together with the lower bound of the order $\sigma^2 \left(1 \wedge \frac{1 + \log M_n}{n}\right)$ on the risk regret of aggregation for adaptation given in [58], we conclude that $\ell_0(1)$-aggregation directly implies the aggregation for adaptation (model selection aggregation). As mentioned earlier, $\ell_0(k_n) \cap \ell_q(t_n)$-aggregation pursues the best performance of the linear combination of at most $k_n$ initial estimates with coefficients satisfying the $\ell_q$-constraint, which includes the $D$-convex aggregation as a special case (with $q = 1$).

### 3.3. $\ell_q$-Combination of procedures

Suppose we start with a collection of estimation procedures $\Delta = \{\delta_1, \ldots, \delta_{M_n}\}$ instead of a dictionary of estimates. Let $\hat{f}_j$ be the estimator of the unknown true regression function based on the procedure $\delta_j$, $1 \leq j \leq M_n$, at a certain sample size. Our goal is to combine the estimators
\{\hat{f}_j : 1 \leq j \leq M_n\} to achieve the best performance in

$$\mathcal{F}_q(t_n; \Delta) = \left\{ \hat{f}_0 = \sum_{j=1}^{M_n} \theta_j \hat{f}_j : \|\theta\|_q \leq t_n \right\}, \quad 0 \leq q \leq 1, t_n > 0.$$  

We split the data \((X_1, Y_1), \ldots, (X_n, Y_n)\) into three parts: \(Z^{(1)} = (X_i, Y_i)_{i=1}^{n_1}, Z^{(2)} = (X_i, Y_i)_{i=n_1+1}^{n_1+n_2}\) and \(Z^{(3)} = (X_i, Y_i)_{i=n_1+n_2+1}^{n}\). Use the data \(Z^{(1)}\) to obtain estimators \(\hat{f}_1, \ldots, \hat{f}_{M_n}\) and use the data \(Z^{(2)}\) to construct T-estimators or AC-estimators based on subsets of \(\hat{f}_1, \ldots, \hat{f}_{M_n}\). The data \(Z^{(3)}\) are used to construct the final estimator \(\hat{f}_\Delta\) by aggregating the T-estimators or AC-estimators and the null model using Catoni’s or the ARM algorithm as done in the previous section. For simplicity, assume \(n\) is a multiple of 4 and choose \(n_1 = n/2, n_2 = n/4\). Upper bounds for combining procedures by our strategy are obtained similarly. The only difference is that \(d^2(f_0; \mathcal{F})\) is replaced by the risk of the best constrained linear combination of the estimators \(\hat{f}_{1,n/2}, \ldots, \hat{f}_{M_n,n/2}\), where we add the second subscript \(n/2\) to emphasize that the estimators are constructed with a reduced sample size.

For example, by T-strategies, we have that for any \(0 < q \leq 1\) and \(t_n > 0\),

$$R(\hat{f}_\Delta; f_0; n) \leq C_0 \inf_{\theta \in B_q(t_n; M_n)} E \left\| f_0 - \sum_{j=1}^{M_n} \theta_j \hat{f}_{j,n/2} \right\|^2 + C_1 \cdot \text{REG}(m_\mathcal{F}(t_n)),$$

and again such risk bounds simultaneously hold for \(0 \leq q \leq 1\) and \(t_n > 0\).

Note that these risk bounds involve the accuracies of the candidate procedures at a reduced sample size \(n/2\) due to data splitting to come up with the estimates to be aggregated. Ideally, we want to have \(C_0 = 1\) and \(\hat{f}_{j,n/2}\) replaced by \(\hat{f}_{j,n}\). At this time, we are unaware of any such risk bound that holds for combining general estimators (in fixed design case, Leung and Barron’s algorithm does not involve data splitting, but it works only for least squares estimators). Because of this, the theoretical attractiveness that the constant \(C_0\) being 1 in the aggregation stage, unfortunately, disappears since the remaining parts in the risk bounds also depend on the data splitting and there seems to be no reason to expect with certainty that an aggregation method with \(C_0 = 1\) has a better risk, even asymptotically, than another one with \(C_0 > 1\). Therefore, for combining general statistical procedures, it is unclear how useful \(C_0 = 1\) is even from a theoretical perspective. (It seems that there is one scenario that one can argue otherwise: the candidate estimates are truly...
provided. In the application of combining forecasts sequentially, the candidate forecasts may be provided by other experts/commercial companies and the statistician does not have access to the data based on which the forecasts are built. In this context, since no data splitting is needed, $C_0 = 1$ leads to a theoretical advantage compared to $C_0 > 1$.) For this reason, in our view, results with $C_0 > 1$ (but not too large) are also important for combining procedures. Indeed, such results often have strengths in other aspects such as allowing heavy tail distributions for the errors and allowing dependence of the observations.

Nonetheless, regardless of the degree of practical relevance, limiting attention to the aggregation step and pursuing $C_0 = 1$ in that local goal is certainly not without a theoretical appeal.

Some additional interesting results on combining procedures are in [3, 15, 20, 26, 27, 35, 36, 39, 38, 63, 68].

4. Linear regression with $\ell_q$-constrained coefficients under random design

Let’s consider the linear regression model with $M_n$ predictors $X_1, \ldots, X_{M_n}$. Suppose the data are drawn i.i.d. from the following model

$$Y = f_0(X) + \varepsilon = \sum_{j=1}^{M_n} \theta_j X_j + \varepsilon. \quad (4.1)$$

As previously defined, for a function $f(x_1, \ldots, x_{M_n}) : \mathcal{X} \to \mathbb{R}$, the $L_2$-norm $\|f\|$ is the square root of $Ef^2(X_1, \ldots, X_{M_n})$, where the expectation is taken with respect to $P_X$, the distribution of $X$.

Denote the $\ell_{q,t_n}^{M_n}$-hull in this context by

$$\mathcal{F}_q(t_n; M_n) = \left\{ f_\theta = \sum_{j=1}^{M_n} \theta_j x_j : \|\theta\|_q \leq t_n \right\}, \quad 0 \leq q \leq 1, \ t_n > 0.$$ 

For linear regression, we assume coefficients of the true regression function $f_0$ have a sparse $\ell_q$-representation ($0 < q \leq 1$) or $\ell_0$-representation or both, i.e. $f_0 \in \mathcal{F}$ where $\mathcal{F} = \mathcal{F}_q(t_n; M_n)$, $\mathcal{F}_0(k_n; M_n)$ or $\mathcal{F}_q(t_n; M_n) \cap \mathcal{F}_0(k_n; M_n)$.
Assumptions BD and \( A_{E-G} \) are still relevant in this section. As in the previous section, for AC-estimators, we consider \( \ell_1 \)- and sup-norm constraints.

For each \( 1 \leq m \leq M_n \land n \) and each subset \( J_m \) of size \( m \), let \( \mathcal{G}_{J_m} = \{ \sum_{j \in J_m} \theta_j x_j : \theta \in \mathbb{R}^m \} \) and \( \mathcal{G}_{J_m,s} = \{ \sum_{j \in J_m} \theta_j x_j : ||\theta||_1 \leq s, ||f_0||_\infty \leq L \} \). We introduce now the adaptive estimator \( \hat{f}_A \), built with the same strategy used to construct \( \hat{f}_F \) except that we now consider \( \mathcal{G}_{J_m} \) and \( \mathcal{G}_{J_m,s} \) instead of \( \mathcal{F}_{J_m} \) and \( \mathcal{F}_{J_m,s} \).

### 4.1. Upper bounds

We give upper bounds for the risk of our estimator assuming \( f_0 \in \mathcal{F}_q^L(t_n; M_n) \), \( \mathcal{F}_0^L(k_n; M_n) \), or \( \mathcal{F}_q^L(t_n; M_n) \cap \mathcal{F}_0^L(k_n; M_n) \), where \( \mathcal{F}_q^L = \{ f : f \in \mathcal{F}, ||f||_\infty \leq L \} \) for a positive constant \( L \). Let \( \alpha_n = \sup_{f \in \mathcal{F}_q^L(k_n; M_n)} \inf \{ ||\theta||_1 : f_0 = f \} \) be the maximum smallest \( \ell_1 \)-norm needed to represent the functions in \( \mathcal{F}_0^L(k_n; M_n) \). For ease of presentation, define \( \Psi^F \) as follows:

\[
\Psi^\mathcal{F}_q^L(t_n; M_n) = \begin{cases} 
\sigma^2 
& \text{if } m_n = n, \\
\sigma^2 M_n 
& \text{if } m_n = M_n < n, \\
\sigma^2 q^{q/2} n \left( 1 + \log \frac{M_n}{n} \right)^{1-q/2} \wedge \sigma^2 
& \text{if } 1 < m_n < M_n \land n, \\
\left( t_n^2 \vee \frac{\sigma^2}{\pi} \right) \wedge \sigma^2 
& \text{if } m_n = 1,
\end{cases}
\]

\[
\Psi^\mathcal{F}_q^L(k_n; M_n) = \sigma^2 \left( 1 \wedge \frac{k_n \left( 1 + \log \frac{M_n}{k_n} \right)}{n} \right),
\]

\[
\Psi^\mathcal{F}_q^L(t_n; M_n) \cap \mathcal{F}_0^L(k_n; M_n) = \Psi^\mathcal{F}_q^L(t_n; M_n) \land \Psi^\mathcal{F}_q^L(k_n; M_n).
\]

In addition, for lower bound results, let \( \Psi^\mathcal{F}_q^L(t_n; M_n) \) \((0 \leq q \leq 1)\) and \( \Psi^\mathcal{F}_q^L(t_n; M_n) \cap \mathcal{F}_0^L(k_n; M_n) \) \((0 < q \leq 1)\) be the same as \( \Psi^\mathcal{F}_q^L(t_n; M_n) \) and \( \Psi^\mathcal{F}_q^L(t_n; M_n) \cap \mathcal{F}_0^L(k_n; M_n) \), respectively, except that when \( 0 < q \leq 1 \) and \( m_n = 1 \), \( \Psi^\mathcal{F}_q^L(t_n; M_n) \) takes the value \( \sigma^2 \wedge t_n^2 \) instead of \( \sigma^2 \wedge \left( t_n^2 \vee \frac{\sigma^2}{\pi} \right) \) and \( \Psi^\mathcal{F}_q^L(t_n; M_n) \cap \mathcal{F}_0^L(k_n; M_n) \) is modified the same way.

**Theorem 4.** Suppose \( A_{E-G} \) holds for the \( E-G \) strategy respectively, and \( \sup_{1 \leq j \leq M_n} ||X_j||_\infty \leq 1 \). The estimator \( \hat{f}_A \) simultaneously has the following properties.
(i) For $T$- strategies, for $F = \mathcal{F}_q^L(t_n; M_n)$ with $0 < q \leq 1$, or $F = \mathcal{F}_{q,0}^L (k_n; M_n)$, or $F = \mathcal{F}_q^L(t_n; M_n) \cap \mathcal{F}_{q,0}^L (k_n; M_n)$ with $0 < q \leq 1$, we have
\[
\sup_{f_0 \in F} R(\hat{f}_A; f_0; n) \leq C_1 \Psi^F,
\]
where the constant $C_1$ does not depend on $n$.

(ii) For $AC$- strategies, for $F = \mathcal{F}_q^L(t_n; M_n)$ with $0 < q \leq 1$, or $F = \mathcal{F}_{q,0}^L (k_n; M_n)$, or $F = \mathcal{F}_q^L(t_n; M_n) \cap \mathcal{F}_{q,0}^L (k_n; M_n)$ with $0 < q \leq 1$, we have
\[
\sup_{f_0 \in F} R(\hat{f}_A; f_0; n) \leq C_1 \Psi^F + C_2 \begin{cases} 
\frac{\sigma^2 \log(1+\alpha_n)}{n} & \text{for } F = \mathcal{F}_{q,0}^L (k_n; M_n), \\
\frac{\sigma^2 \log(1+t_n)}{n} & \text{otherwise},
\end{cases}
\]
where the constants $C_1$ and $C_2$ do not depend on $n$.

Remark 8. The constants $C_1$ and $C_2$ may depend on $L$, $p_0$, $\sigma^2$, $\sigma^2/\sigma^2$, $\alpha$, $U$, $V$ when relevant.

Remark 9. The rate $\left( \frac{\log n}{n} \right)^{1 - q/2}$ for $0 < q < 1$ has appeared in related regression or normal mean problems, e.g., in [30] (Theorem 3), [72] (section 5), [40] (section 6), and [41]. For function classes defined in terms of infinite order orthonormal expansion with bounded $q$-norm of the coefficients and with $\ell_2$-norm of the tail coefficients decaying at a polynomial order, the rate of convergence $(\log n/n)^{1 - q/2}$ is derived in [71] (page 1588) (when the tail of the coefficients decays fast, the rate is improved to $(1/n)^{1 - q/2}$). Note that only the upper rates are given there.

4.2. Lower bounds

To derive lower bounds, we make the following near orthogonality assumption on sparse subcollections of the predictors. Such an assumption, similar to the sparse Riesz condition (SRC) (Zhang [78]) under fixed design, is used only for lower bounds but not for upper bounds.

Assumption SRC: For some $\gamma > 0$, there exist two positive constants $\underline{a}$ and $\overline{a}$ that do not depend on $n$ such that for every $\theta$ with $\|\theta\|_0 \leq \min(2\gamma, M_n)$ we have
\[
\underline{a} \|\theta\|_2 \leq \|f_0\| \leq \overline{a} \|\theta\|_2.
\]
Theorem 5. Suppose the noise $\varepsilon$ follows a normal distribution with mean 0 and variance $0 < \sigma^2 < \infty$.

(i) For $0 < q \leq 1$, under Assumption SRC with $\gamma = m_*$, we have

$$\inf \sup E \| \hat{f} - f_0 \|^2 \geq c \Psi_{F_q}^{x} (t_n; M_n).$$

(ii) Under Assumption SRC with $\gamma = k_n$, we have

$$\inf \sup E \| \hat{f} - f_0 \|^2 \geq c \right\{ \begin{array}{ll}
\Psi_{F_0}^{x} (k_n; M_n) & \text{if } a_n \geq \bar{c} \sigma \sqrt{\frac{k_n (1 + \log \frac{M_n}{k_n})}{n}}, \\
\frac{a_n^2}{\bar{c}^2} & \text{if } a_n < \bar{c} \sigma \sqrt{\frac{k_n (1 + \log \frac{M_n}{k_n})}{n}}.
\end{array} \right.$$ 

where $\bar{c}$ is a pure constant.

(iii) For any $0 < q \leq 1$, under Assumption SRC with $\gamma = k_n \land m_*$, we have

$$\inf \sup E \| \hat{f} - f_0 \|^2 \geq c \Psi_{F_q}^{x} (t_n; M_n) \cap F_0^{x} (k_n; M_n).$$

For all cases, $\hat{f}$ is over all estimators and the constants $c$, $c'$ and $c''$ may depend on $a$, $\bar{a}$, $q$ and $\sigma^2$.

Remark 10. Note that in (i), at the transition from $m_* > 1$ to $m_* = 1$, i.e., $n t_n^2 \tau \approx 1 + \log \frac{M_n}{(n t_n^2 \tau)^{q/2}}$, we see continuity:

$$\sigma^2 - q t_n^q \left(1 + \log \frac{M_n}{(n t_n^2 \tau)^{q/2}}\right)^{1-q/2} \approx \sigma^2 \left(1 + \log \frac{M_n}{(n t_n^2 \tau)^{q/2}}\right) \approx t_n^2.$$ 

For the second case (ii), the lower bound is stated in a more informative way because the effect of the bound on $\|\theta\|_2$ is clearly seen. Normality of the errors is not essential at all for the lower bounds. With some additional efforts, one can show that these lower rates are also valid under Assumption Y2, which we will not give here.

4.3. The minimax rates of convergence

Combining the upper and lower bounds, we give a representative minimax rate result with the roles of the key quantities $n$, $M_n$, $q$, and $k_n$ explicitly seen in the rate expressions. Below “$\asymp$” means of
the same order when $L, L_0, q, t_n = t,$ and $\sigma^2$ ( $\sigma^2$ is defined in Theorem 6 below) are held constant in the relevant expressions.

**Theorem 6.** Suppose the noise $\varepsilon$ follows a normal distribution with mean 0 and variance $\sigma^2$, and there exists a known constant $\sigma$ such that $0 < \sigma \leq \sigma < \infty$. Also assume there exists a known constant $L_0 > 0$ such that $\sup_{1 \leq j \leq M_n} \| X_j \|_\infty \leq L_0 < \infty$.

(i) For $0 < q \leq 1$, under Assumption SRC with $\gamma = m_*$,

$$\inf_{f} \sup_{f_0 \in \mathcal{F}_q^k(t; M_n)} E \| \hat{f} - f_0 \|^2 \asymp \begin{cases} 1 & \text{if } m_* = n, \\ \frac{M_n}{n} (1 + \log \frac{M_n}{n^{2/3}})^{1-2q} & \text{if } 1 \leq m_* < M_n \wedge n. \end{cases}$$

(ii) If there exists a constant $K_0 > 0$ such that $\frac{k_n^2 (1 + \log \frac{M_n}{k_n})}{n} \leq K_0$, then under Assumption SRC with $\gamma = k_n$,

$$\inf_{f} \sup_{f_0 \in \mathcal{F}_q^k(k_n; M_n) \cap \{ f_0 : \| \theta \|_\infty \leq L_0 \}} E \| \hat{f} - f_0 \|^2 \asymp \frac{k_n \left( 1 + \log \frac{M_n}{k_n} \right)}{n} \left( 1 + \log \frac{M_n}{k_n} \right).$$

(iii) If $\sigma > 0$ is actually known, then under the condition $\frac{k_n^2 (1 + \log \frac{M_n}{k_n})}{n} \leq K_0$ and Assumption SRC with $\gamma = k_n$, we have

$$\inf_{f} \sup_{f_0 \in \mathcal{F}_q^k(k_n; M_n)} E \| \hat{f} - f_0 \|^2 \asymp \frac{k_n \left( 1 + \log \frac{M_n}{k_n} \right)}{n},$$

and for any $0 < q \leq 1$, under Assumption SRC with $\gamma = k_n \wedge m_*$, we have

$$\inf_{f} \sup_{f_0 \in \mathcal{F}_q^k(k_n; M_n) \cap \mathcal{F}_q^k(t; M_n)} E \| \hat{f} - f_0 \|^2 \asymp \begin{cases} \frac{k_n (1 + \log \frac{M_n}{k_n})}{n} & \text{if } m_* > k_n, \\ \left( 1 + \log \frac{M_n}{k_n} \right)^{1-2q} & \text{if } 1 \leq m_* \leq k_n. \end{cases}$$

**Remark 11.** When considering jointly the $\ell_q$-constraint for a fixed $0 < q \leq 1$ and $q = 0$, since the associated function classes are not nested, one cannot immediately deduct the optimal rate of convergence for their intersection. In our problem, the simple rule works: when the upper bound $k_n$ of the $\ell_0$-constraint is smaller than the effective model size $m_*$, the additional $\ell_q$-constraint does reduce the parameter searching space, but this reduction is not essential and the rate is equal to the
rate for $q = 0$. In contrast, when the effective model size $m_*$ is smaller than $k_n$, the $\ell_0$-constraint does reduce the parameter searching space determined by the $\ell_q$-constraint, but not essential from the uniform estimation standpoint and the rate is then $m_* \log(1 + M_n/m_*)/n$. Clearly, both rates can be interpreted as the log number of models of size $k_n$ or $m_*$ over the sample size.

5. Adaptive minimax estimation under fixed design

Consider the linear regression model (4.1) under fixed design, $Y_i = f_0(x_i) + \varepsilon_i$, $i = 1, ..., n$, where $x_i = (x_{i,1}, \ldots, x_{i,M_n})' \in \mathcal{X} \subset \mathbb{R}^{M_n}$ are fixed, $1 \leq i \leq n$, and the random errors $\varepsilon_i$ are i.i.d. $N(0, \sigma^2)$. Suppose $\max_{1 \leq j \leq M_n} \sum_{i=1}^n x_{i,j}^2/n \leq 1$. Let $f^0_n = (f_0(x_1), \ldots, f_0(x_n))'$. For any function $f : \mathcal{X} \to \mathbb{R}$, define the norm $\| \cdot \|_n$ by $\| f \|_n^2 = \frac{1}{n} \sum_{i=1}^n f^2(x_i)$. Our goal is to estimate the regression mean $f^0_n$ through a linear combination of the predictors with the coefficients $\theta$ satisfying a $\ell_q$-constraint ($0 \leq q \leq 1$). For an estimate $\hat{f}$ of $f_0$, define its average squared error to be

$$ASE(\hat{f}) = \| \hat{f} - f_0 \|_n^2.$$ 

We consider subset selection based estimators. Let $J_m \subset \{1, 2, \ldots, M_n\}$ be a model of size $m$ ($1 \leq m \leq M_n$). Our strategy is to choose a model using a model selection criterion, and the resulting least squares estimator is used for $f^0_n$. The loss of a given model $J_m$ is $ASE(\hat{f}_{J_m}) = \| \hat{Y}_{J_m} - f^0_n \|_n^2$ (with a slight abuse of notation), where $\hat{Y}_{J_m} = (\hat{Y}_{1,J_m}, \ldots, \hat{Y}_{n,J_m})'$ is the projection onto the column span of the design matrix of model $J_m$. The alternative strategy of model mixing will be taken as well. Although our estimators do not directly consider the $\ell_q$-constraint, it will be shown to automatically adapt to the sparsity of $f_0$ in terms of $\ell_q$-representation by the dictionary.

For a function class $\mathcal{F}$, for the fixed design, define the approximation error $d^2_n(f_0; \mathcal{F}) = \inf_{f \in \mathcal{F}} \| f - f_0 \|_n^2$. We will consider both $\sigma$ known and $\sigma$ unknown cases. As will be seen, the results are quite different in some aspects, and an understanding on what the different assumptions can lead to is important to reach a deeper insight on the theoretical issues.
5.1. When $\sigma$ is known

For a model $J_m$ of size $m$ ($1 \leq m \leq M_n$), the ABC criterion proposed in Yang (1999) is

$$ABC(J_m) = \sum_{i=1}^{n} (Y_i - \hat{Y}_{i,J_m})^2 + 2r_{J_m} \sigma^2 + \lambda \sigma^2 C_{J_m},$$

where $\lambda$ is a pure constant, $r_{J_m}$ is the rank of the design matrix of $J_m$, and $C_{J_m}$ is the model index descriptive complexity. Let $r_{M_n}$ denote the rank of the full model $J_{M_n}$, which is assumed to be at least 1.

Let $\bar{J}$ denote the model that gives the full projection matrix $I_{n \times n}$ (since the ASE at the design points is the loss of interest, this identity projection is permitted). We define $ABC(\bar{J}) = 2n\sigma^2 + \lambda \sigma^2 C_{\bar{J}}$. Let $J_0$ denote the null model that only includes the intercept and define $ABC(J_0) = \sum_{i=1}^{n} (Y_i - \bar{Y})^2 + 2\sigma^2 + \lambda \sigma^2 C_{J_0}$, where $\bar{Y} = \sum_{i=1}^{n} Y_i / n$. The model index descriptive complexity $C_J$ satisfies $C_J > 0$ and $\sum_J e^{-C_J} \leq 1$, where the summation is over all the candidate models being considered.

The subset models of size $1 \leq m \leq M_n \wedge n$, the models $J_0$ and $\bar{J}$ are considered with the complexity $C_{J_m} = -\log 0.85 + \log ((M_n - 1) \wedge n) + \log \left(M_n \atop m\right)$ for a subset model with $m < M_n$, $C_{J_{M_n}} = -\log 0.05$ for the full model $J_{M_n}$, $C_{J_0} = -\log 0.05$ for the null model $J_0$, and $C_{\bar{J}} = -\log 0.05$ for the full projection model $\bar{J}$. Note that for the purpose of estimating $f_0^n$, there is no problem with duplication in the list of candidate models.

Let $\Gamma_n$ denote the set of all the models considered and the model chosen by the ABC criterion is

$$\hat{J} = \arg \min_{J \in \Gamma_n} ABC(J).$$

The ABC estimator $\hat{f}_J$ is the fitted value $\hat{Y}_{\hat{J}}$. Let $\bar{f}_J = \mathcal{P}_J f_0^n$ be the projection of $f_0^n$ into the column space of the design matrix of model $J$.

For ease of presentation, define $\Phi^{\mathcal{F}}$ as follows:

$$\Phi^{\mathcal{F}}(t_n; M_n) = \begin{cases} \frac{\sigma^2 r_{M_n}}{n} & \text{if } m_* = M_n \wedge n, \\ \sigma^{2-q} t_n^{q} \left(1+\log \frac{M_n}{\left(\alpha_{t_n}^{(q)}\right)^{1/2}}\right)^{-q/2} & \text{if } 1 < m_* < M_n \wedge n, \\ \left(t_n^{2} \lor \frac{\sigma^2}{n}\right)^{-q/2} \frac{\sigma^2 r_{M_n}}{n} & \text{if } m_* = 1. \end{cases}$$
\[
\phi_{\tau_0(k_n; M_n)} = \frac{\sigma^2 k_n \left( 1 + \log \frac{M_n}{k_n} \right)}{n} \wedge \frac{\sigma^2 \tau_{M_n}}{n},
\]
\[
\phi_{\tau_q(t_n; M_n) \cap \mathcal{F}_0(k_n; M_n)} = \phi_{\tau_t(t_n; M_n)} \wedge \phi_{\tau_0(k_n; M_n)}.
\]

In addition, for lower bound results, let \( \phi_{\tau_q(t_n; M_n)} (0 \leq q \leq 1) \) and \( \phi_{\tau_q(t_n; M_n) \cap \mathcal{F}_0(k_n; M_n)} (0 < q \leq 1) \) be the same as \( \phi_{\tau_q(t_n; M_n)} \) and \( \phi_{\tau_q(t_n; M_n) \cap \mathcal{F}_0(k_n; M_n)} \), respectively, except that when \( 0 < q \leq 1 \) and \( m = 1 \), \( \phi_{\tau_q(t_n; M_n)} \) takes the value \( t_n^2 \wedge \frac{\sigma^2 \tau_{M_n}}{n} \) instead of \( (t_n^2 \vee \frac{\sigma^2}{n}) \wedge \frac{\sigma^2 \tau_{M_n}}{n} \) and \( \phi_{\tau_q(t_n; M_n) \cap \mathcal{F}_0(k_n; M_n)} \) is modified the same way. In the fixed design case, the ranks of the design matrices are certainly relevant in risk bounds (see, e.g., [65, 54]).

**Theorem 7.** When \( \lambda \geq 5.1 \log 2 \), the ABC estimator \( \hat{f}_j \) simultaneously has the following properties.

(i) For \( \mathcal{F} = \mathcal{F}_q(t_n; M_n) \) with \( 0 < q \leq 1 \), or \( \mathcal{F} = \mathcal{F}_0(k_n; M_n) \) with \( 1 \leq k_n \leq M_n \), or \( \mathcal{F} = \mathcal{F}_q(t_n; M_n) \cap \mathcal{F}_0(k_n; M_n) \) with \( 0 < q \leq 1 \) and \( 1 \leq k_n \leq M_n \), we have
\[
\sup_{f_0 \in \mathcal{F}} E(ASE(\hat{f}_j)) \leq B \phi_{\mathcal{F}},
\]
where the constant \( B \) depends only on \( q \) and \( \lambda \) for the first and third cases of \( \mathcal{F} \), and depends only on \( \lambda \) for the second case.

(ii) In general, for an arbitrary \( f_0^n \), we have
\[
E(ASE(\hat{f}_j)) \leq B \left( \| \hat{f}_{J_{M_n}} - f_0^n \|_n^2 + \inf_{J_{M_n} : 1 \leq m < M_n} \left( \| \hat{f}_{J_{m}} - \hat{f}_{J_{M_n}} \|_n^2 + \frac{\sigma^2 \tau_{J_{m}}}{n} \right) \right) \wedge \left( \| \hat{f}_{J_{M_n}} - f_0^n \|_n^2 + \frac{\sigma^2}{n} \wedge \sigma^2 \right),
\]
where the constant \( B \) depends only on \( \lambda \).

**Remark 12.** In (i), the case \( \mathcal{F} = \mathcal{F}_0(k_n; M_n) \) does not require \( \max_{1 \leq j \leq M_n} \sum_{i=1}^n \hat{x}_{i,j}^2 / n \leq 1 \).

**Remark 13.** In pursuing the best performance in each case of \( \mathcal{F} \), the general risk bound in (ii) reduces to \( B \phi_{\mathcal{F}} \) plus the approximation error \( d_n^2(f_0; \mathcal{F}) = \inf_{f \in \mathcal{F}} \| f - f_0 \|_n^2 \).

For the lower bound results, as before, additional conditions are needed. Let \( \Xi \) denote the design matrix of the full model \( J_{M_n} \).
Assumption SRC': For some $\gamma > 0$, there exist two positive constants $a$ and $\pi$ that do not depend on $n$ such that for every $\theta$ with $\|\theta\|_0 \leq \min(2\gamma, M_n)$, we have

$$a\|\theta\|_2 \leq \frac{1}{\sqrt{n}}\|\Xi\theta\|_2 \leq \pi\|\theta\|_2.$$ 

This condition is slightly weaker than Assumption 2 in [53], which was used to derive minimax lower bounds for $0 < q \leq 1$.

Theorem 8. Suppose the noise $\varepsilon$ follows a normal distribution with mean 0 and variance $0 < \sigma^2 < \infty$. For $\mathcal{F} = \mathcal{F}_q(t_n; M_n)$ with $0 < q \leq 1$, or $\mathcal{F} = \mathcal{F}_0(k_n; M_n)$ with $1 \leq k_n \leq M_n$, or $\mathcal{F} = \mathcal{F}_q(t_n; M_n) \cap \mathcal{F}_0(k_n; M_n)$ with $0 < q \leq 1$ and $1 \leq k_n \leq M_n$, under Assumption SRC' with $\gamma = m_\ast$, or $k_n$, or $k_n \wedge m_\ast$ respectively, we have

$$\inf_{\hat{f}} \sup_{f \in \mathcal{F}} \mathbb{E}(\text{ASE}(\hat{f})) \geq B' \Phi^\mathcal{F},$$

where the estimator $\hat{f}$ is over all estimators, and the constant $B'$ depends only on $a$ and $\pi$ for the second case of $\mathcal{F}$ and additionally on $q$ for the first and third cases of $\mathcal{F}$.

Remark 14. If SRC' is not satisfied on the set of all the predictors but is satisfied on a subset of $M_0$ predictors, as long as $\log \frac{M_n}{m_\ast}$, $\log \frac{M_n}{k_n}$, and $\log \frac{M_n}{m_\ast \wedge k_n}$ are of the same order as $\log \frac{M_0}{m_\ast}$, $\log \frac{M_0}{k_n}$, and $\log \frac{M_0}{m_\ast \wedge k_n}$ respectively, we get the same risk lower rates. When $M_n$ is really large, this relaxation of SRC' can be much less stringent for application.

For the case $q = 0$, the achievability of the upper rate is a direct consequence of [65]. The lower rates for $q = 0$ and/or 1 are given in [54], where the satisfiability of the SRC' is also worked out. Raskutti et al. [53], under the assumption that the rank of the full design matrix is $n$, derived the minimax rates of convergence $t_n^q (\log (M_n) / n)^{1-q/2}$ for $0 < q < 1$ in an in-probability sense for linear regression with fixed design with the $\ell_q$-constraint when $M_n \gg n$ and $M_n / (t_n n^{q/2}) \geq M_n^\kappa$ with some $\kappa \in (0, 1)$. From our result, the ABC estimator simultaneously achieves the minimax rates of convergence for all $0 \leq q \leq 1$ and for all $M_n \geq 2$ and $t_n$ no smaller than order $n^{-1/2}$, and also under the joint constraints when $q = 0$ and $0 < q \leq 1$. We also need to point out that we only work on estimating the regression mean in this work, but [53] showed that, under additional conditions,
these upper rates are also valid for the estimation of the parameter $\theta$ under the squared error and verified their minimaxity. Concurrent work by Ye and Zhang [73] also derived performance bounds on the coefficient estimation that are optimal in a sense of uniformity over the different designs.

In application, the assumption that $f_0 \in \mathcal{F}_q(t_n; M_n)$ or $f_0 \in \mathcal{F}_0(k_n; M_n)$ may sometimes be too strong to be appropriate. Thus, risk bounds that permit model mis-specification, i.e., $f_0 \notin \mathcal{F}_q(t_n; M_n)$, are desirable. Part (ii) in the upper bound theorem (Theorem 7) shows that the ABC estimator handles model mis-specification. Indeed, for the different $\ell_q$-constraints, the risk of the ABC estimator is upper bounded by a multiple of $d_n^2(f_0; \mathcal{F}_q(t_n; M_n))$ plus the earlier upper bounds, respectively. Therefore, model mis-specification or not, our estimator is minimax rate adaptive over the $\ell_{q,t_n}$-hulls without any knowledge about the values of $q$, $t_n$ and $k_n$ (as long as $t_n$ is not trivially small).

One limitation of this result, from one theoretical point, is that the factor is larger than one in front of $d_n^2(f_0; \mathcal{F})$. When the initial estimates need to be obtained based on the same data available, the multiplying factor being one no longer necessarily has any essential advantage. However, striving for the right constant is theoretically attractive when the elements in the dictionary are observed or truly provided by others.

In that direction, recently, Rigollet and Tsybakov [54], by considering an estimator based on the mixing-least-square-estimators algorithm of Leung and Barron [46] with some specific choice of prior probabilities on the models, have provided in-expectation optimal upper bounds for $\ell_0$- and/or $\ell_1$-aggregation. With the power of the oracle inequality (or the index of resolvability bound), their estimator is shown to be adaptive over $\ell_0$- and $\ell_1$-hulls. Their results do not address $\ell_q$-aggregation for $0 < q < 1$. We next show that we can have an estimator that handles all $0 \leq q \leq 1$ in generality.

The mixed least squares estimator by the mixing algorithm of Leung and Barron (2006) is given by

$$\hat{f}^{MLS} = \sum_{J \in \Gamma_n} w_J \hat{Y}_J$$

with $w_J = \frac{\pi_J \exp\{-\hat{R}_J/(4\sigma^2)\}}{\sum_{J' \in \Gamma_n} \pi_{J'} \exp\{-\hat{R}_{J'}/(4\sigma^2)\}},$

where $\hat{R}_J = n\|Y - \hat{Y}_J\|^2_n + 2r_J\sigma^2 - n\sigma^2$ is the unbiased risk estimate for $\hat{Y}_J$. Let the prior on model $J$ be chosen as $\pi_{J_m} = 0.85 \left(\frac{M_n}{(M_n - 1) \wedge n}\left(\frac{M_n}{M_n - 1}\right)\right)^{-1}$ for $1 \leq m \leq (M_n - 1) \wedge n$, and
\[ \pi_{J_n} = \pi_{J_0} = \pi_{\bar{J}} = 0.05. \]

**Theorem 9.** Suppose \( 0 < \sigma < \infty \) is known. For any \( M_n \geq 1, n \geq 1 \), the estimator \( \hat{f}^{MLS} \) simultaneously has the following properties.

(i) For any \( 0 < q \leq 1, t_n > 0 \),
\[
E(\text{ASE}(\hat{f}^{MLS})) \leq d_n^2(f_0; F_q(t_n; M_n)) \]
\[
+ \begin{cases} 
\sigma^2 r_{M_n}^2 \left( \frac{1 + \log \frac{M_n}{(n+1)^{2/n}}} \right)^{1/2} \wedge \sigma^2 r_{M_n}^2, & \text{if } m_\ast = M_n \wedge n, \\
\sigma^2 q t_n^2 \left( \frac{1 + \log \frac{M_n}{(n+1)^{2/n}}} \right)^{1/2} \wedge \sigma^2 r_{M_n}^2, & \text{if } 1 < m_\ast < M_n \wedge n,
\end{cases}
\]

and
\[
E(\text{ASE}(\hat{f}^{MLS})) \leq \left( d_n^2(f_0; F_q(t_n; M_n)) + \frac{B_1 (\sigma^2(1 + \log M_n) \wedge \sigma^2 r_{M_n})}{n} \right) \wedge \left( ||\hat{f}_{J_0} - f_0||_2^2 + \tilde{B}_1 \sigma^2 \right), \text{ if } m_\ast = 1.
\]

(ii) For \( 1 \leq k_n \leq M_n \),
\[
E(\text{ASE}(\hat{f}^{MLS})) \leq d_n^2(f_0; F_0(k_n; M_n)) + \frac{B_1 (\sigma^2(1 + \log M_n) \wedge \sigma^2 r_{M_n})}{n} \wedge \left( ||\hat{f}_{J_0} - f_0||_2^2 + \tilde{B}_1 \sigma^2 \right), \text{ if } m_\ast = 1.
\]

(iii) For any \( 0 < q \leq 1, t_n > 0, \) and \( 1 \leq k_n \leq M_n \),
\[
E(\text{ASE}(\hat{f}^{MLS})) \leq d_n^2(f_0; F_q(t_n; M_n) \cap F_0(k_n; M_n)) \]
\[
+ \begin{cases} 
\sigma^2 k_n \left( \frac{1 + \log \frac{M_n}{(n+1)^{2/n}}} \right) \wedge \sigma^2 r_{M_n}^2, & \text{if } m_\ast > k_n, \\
\sigma^2 q t_n^2 \left( \frac{1 + \log \frac{M_n}{(n+1)^{2/n}}} \right)^{1/2} \wedge \sigma^2 r_{M_n}^2, & \text{if } 1 < m_\ast \leq k_n.
\end{cases}
\]

and
\[
E(\text{ASE}(\hat{f}^{MLS})) \leq \left( d_n^2(f_0; F_q(t_n; M_n) \cap F_0(k_n; M_n)) + \frac{B_3 (\sigma^2(1 + \log M_n) \wedge \sigma^2 r_{M_n})}{n} \right) \wedge \left( ||\hat{f}_{J_0} - f_0||_2^2 + \tilde{B}_3 \sigma^2 \right), \text{ if } m_\ast = 1.
\]

(iv) For every \( f_0 \), we have
\[
E(\text{ASE}(\hat{f}^{MLS})) \leq B_4 \sigma^2.
\]
For these cases, the constants $\tilde{B}_1$, $B_2$, $\tilde{B}_3$ and $B_4$ are pure constants, and $B_1$ and $B_3$ depend on $q$.

Remark 15. From (ii) above, by taking $k_n = 1$, we have

$$E(\text{ASE}(\hat{f}^{\text{MLS}})) \leq \inf_{1 \leq j \leq M_n} \|f^n_j - f^n_0\|^2_n + B_2 \left( \frac{\sigma^2 (1 + \log M_n)}{n} \wedge \frac{\sigma^2 r_{M_n} n}{n} \right),$$

where $f^n_j = (x_{1,j}, \ldots, x_{n,j})'$. Thus, we have achieved aggregation for adaptation as well under the fixed design.

The risk upper bounds above when $q$ is restricted to be either 0 or 1 or under both constraints are already given in Theorem 6.1 of [54]. The first four cases given there are clearly reproduced here (note that their cases 3 and 1 are just special case and immediate consequence, respectively, of their case 4, given in our bound in (ii)). Their case 5, a sparse aggregation with $k_n$ estimates as studied in [69] (page 36) and [49] (called $D$-convex aggregation) is implied by our bound in (iii) with $q$ taken to be 1. In the case $q = 1$, a minor difference is that if $\|\bar{f}_J - f^n_0\|^2_n$ happens to be of a smaller order than $t_n \left( \frac{1 + \log M_n}{[n r_{M_n}]^{1/2}} \right)^{1/2} \wedge \frac{r_{M_n} n}{n}$, then our risk bound in (iii) yields a faster rate of convergence. In addition, our inclusion of the full projection model among the candidates guarantees that the risk of our estimator is always bounded, which is not true for the estimator in [54]. Our main contribution here is to handle adaptive $\ell_q$-aggregation for the whole range of $q$ between 0 and 1. Note that the upper bounds in the above theorem have already been shown to be minimax-rate optimal under the conditions in Theorem 8.

5.2. A comment on the model selection and model mixing approaches

From the risk bounds in the previous subsection, we see that the model mixing approach leads to the optimal constant 1 in front of the approximation error $d^2_n(f_0; \mathcal{F})$ for the three choices of $\mathcal{F}$, which is not the case for the model selection based estimator. However, the model selection approach may also have its own advantages.

From the proof of Theorem 7 and proof of Theorem 1 in [65], besides the given risk bounds, we also have a general in-probability bound of the form: for any $x > 0$, there are constants $c, c'$...
(absolute constants) and $c''$ (depending on $\lambda$ and $\sigma^2$) such that
\[
P \left( \frac{\text{ASE}(\hat{f}_j) + \frac{\lambda \sigma^2 C_J}{n}}{R_n(f_0)} \geq c + x \right) \leq c' \exp \left( -c'' x \right),
\]
where $R_n(f_0) = \inf_{J \in \Gamma_n} \left( \|\hat{f}_j - f_0\|^2 + \frac{\sigma^2 r_J}{n} + \frac{\lambda \sigma^2 C_J}{n} \right)$ is an index of resolvability, which specializes to the upper bounds in (i) and (ii) of Theorem 7, respectively in those situations. Thus, we know that not only $\text{ASE}(\hat{f}_j)$ is at order $R_n(f_0)$ with upper deviation probability exponentially small (in $x$), but also the complexity of the selected model, $\frac{\lambda \sigma^2 C_J}{n}$, is upper bounded in probability in the same way as well. In particular, for estimating a linear regression function with the soft or hard (or both) constraint(s) on the coefficients, the ABC estimator converges at rate $m^* \left( 1 + \log \frac{M_n}{n} \right)^{\wedge} r_M$ both in expectation and with upper deviation probability exponentially small, where $m^*$ is the corresponding effective model size in each case. Furthermore, the rank (the actual number of free-parameters) of the model selected by ABC is right at order $m^* \wedge r_M$ with exception probability exponentially small.

For model mixing estimators based on exponential weighting, however, to our knowledge, no result has shown that their losses are generally at the optimal rate in probability. In fact, a negative result is given in [2] that shows that an exponential weighting based estimator optimal for aggregation for adaptation (i.e., its risk regret, or the expected excessive loss, is of order $\frac{\log M_n}{n}$) is necessarily sub-optimal in probability (with a non-vanishing probability its excessive loss is at least at the much larger order of $\sqrt{\frac{\log M_n}{n}}$) in certain settings.

Thus, we tend to believe that both the model selection and model mixing approaches have their own theoretical strengths in different ways.

### 5.3. When $\sigma$ is unknown

Needless to say, the assumption that $\sigma$ is fully known is unrealistic. When $\sigma$ is unknown but is upper bounded by a known constant $\sigma > 0$, similar results for rate of convergence can be obtained with a model selection rule different from ABC.
For this situation, Yang [65] proposed the ABC’ criterion:

\[ ABC'(J_m) = \left( 1 + \frac{2r_{J_m}}{n - r_{J_m}} \right) \left( \sum_{i=1}^{n} (Y_i - \hat{Y}_{i,J_m})^2 + \lambda \sigma^2 C_{J_m} \right), \]

which is a modification of Akaike’s FPE criterion [1]. We define \( ABC'(\bar{J}) = (1 + 2n) \lambda \sigma^2 C_{\bar{J}} \). We define \( ABC'(\bar{J}) = (1 + 2n) \lambda \sigma^2 C_{\bar{J}} \) and \( ABC'(J_0) = (1 + 2n)(\sum_{i=1}^{n} (Y_i - \bar{Y})^2 + \lambda \sigma^2 C_{J_0}) \). The list of candidate models and complexity assignments need to be different for the different situations, as described below.

1. When \( M_n \leq n/2 \), all the subset models, \( J_0 \) and \( \bar{J} \) are considered with the complexity \( C_{J_m} = -\log 0.85 + \log(M_n - 1) + \log(M_n/m) \) for a subset model with \( m < M_n \), \( C_{J_{M_n}} = C_{J_0} = C_{\bar{J}} = -\log 0.05 \).

2. When \( M_n > n/2 \) and \( r_{M_n} \geq n/2 \), we only consider models with size \( m \leq n/2 \), the model \( J_0 \) and the model \( \bar{J} \). Then we assign the complexity \( C_{J_m} = -\log 0.8 + \log([n/2]) + \log(M_n/m) \) for a subset model, \( C_{J_0} = C_{\bar{J}} = -\log 0.1 \).

3. When \( M_n > n/2 \) and \( r_{M_n} < n/2 \), we only consider models with size \( m \leq n/2 \), the full model \( J_{M_n} \), the null model \( J_0 \), and the model \( \bar{J} \). We assign the complexity \( C_{J_m} = -\log 0.85 + \log([n/2]) + \log(M_n/m) \) for a subset model, \( C_{J_{M_n}} = C_{J_0} = C_{\bar{J}} = -\log 0.05 \).

In any of the cases above, let \( \Gamma' \) denote the set of all the models considered. The model chosen by the ABC’ is

\[ \hat{J}' = \arg \min_{J \in \Gamma'} ABC'(J), \]

producing the ABC’ estimator \( \hat{f}_{\hat{J}}' = \hat{Y}_{\hat{J}}' \).

**Theorem 10.** When \( \lambda \geq 40 \log 2 \), the ABC’ estimator \( \hat{f}_{\hat{J}}' \) simultaneously has the following properties.

(i) For \( F = F_q(t_n; M_n) \) with \( 0 < q \leq 1 \), or \( F = F_0(k_n; M_n) \) with \( 1 \leq k_n \leq M_n \), or \( F = F_{q}(t_n; M_n) \cap F_0(k_n; M_n) \) with \( 0 < q \leq 1 \) and \( 1 \leq k_n \leq M_n \), we have

\[ \sup_{f_0 \in F} E(ASE(\hat{f}_{\hat{J}}')) \leq B\Phi F, \]

where the constant \( B \) depends only on \( q, \lambda, \bar{\sigma}, \sigma \) for the first and third cases of \( F \), and depends only on \( \lambda, \bar{\sigma}, \sigma \) for the second case.
(ii) In general, for an arbitrary $f_0^n$, we have
\[
E(\text{ASE}(\hat{f}_J)) \leq B \left( \left\| \bar{f}_{J_M} - f_0^n \right\|^2_n + \inf_{J_{M_n}:1 \leq m < M_n} \left( \left\| \bar{f}_{J_m} - \bar{f}_{J_{M_n}} \right\|^2_n + \frac{\sigma^2 r_{J_m}}{n} + \frac{\sigma^2 \log(M_n \wedge n)}{n} \right) \right)
+ \frac{\sigma^2 \log(M_n / m)}{n} \wedge \frac{\sigma^2 r_{M_n}}{n} \wedge B \left( \left( \left\| \bar{f}_{J_0} - f_0^n \right\|^2_n + \frac{\sigma^2}{n} \right) \wedge \sigma^2 \right),
\]
where the constant $B$ depends only on $\lambda$, $\sigma$, $\sigma$.

Remark 16. For the results in (i), as seen before, when $f_0$ is not in the respective class of linear combinations, an obvious modification is needed by adding a multiple of the approximation error $d^2_n(f_0; \mathcal{F})$ in the risk bound.

When $0 < \sigma < \infty$ is fully unknown, a model selection method by Baraud, Giraud and Huet [7] can be used to obtain results on $\ell_q$-regression.

They consider a different modification of the FPE criterion [1]:
\[
BGH(J_m) = \left( 1 + \frac{\text{pen}(J_m)}{n - r_{J_m}} \right) \left( \sum_{i=1}^n (Y_i - \bar{Y}_{i,J_m})^2 \right),
\]
where $\text{pen}(J_m)$ is a penalty assigned to the model $J_m$. They devise a new form for $\text{pen}(J_m)$ (Section 4.1 in [7]) to yield a nice oracle inequality (Corollary 1) that does not require any knowledge of $\sigma$, but at the expense of excluding some large models in the consideration. When $M_n \leq (n - 7) \wedge \varsigma n$ for some $0 < \varsigma < 1$, we consider all subset models in the model selection process. When $M_n$ is large, we consider only subset models with $n - r_{J_m} \geq 7$ and $m \vee \log(M_n / m) \leq \varsigma n$ for a fixed $0 < \varsigma < 1$.

Combining the tools developed in this and their papers, we have the following result.

**Theorem 11.** The $BGH$ estimator $\hat{f}_J$ has the following properties.

(i) When $M_n \leq (n - 7) \wedge \varsigma n$, for $\mathcal{F} = \mathcal{F}_q(t_n; M_n)$ with $0 < q \leq 1$, or $\mathcal{F} = \mathcal{F}_0(k_n; M_n)$ with $1 \leq k_n \leq M_n$, or $\mathcal{F} = \mathcal{F}_q(t_n; M_n) \cap \mathcal{F}_0(k_n; M_n)$ with $0 < q \leq 1$ and $1 \leq k_n \leq M_n$, we have
\[
\sup_{f_0 \in \mathcal{F}} E(\text{ASE}(\hat{f}_J)) \leq B \Phi^\mathcal{F},
\]
where the constant $B$ depends only on $q$ and $\varsigma$ for the first and third cases of $\mathcal{F}$, and depends on $\varsigma$ for the second case.
(ii) For a general $M_n$, if $m_*$ satisfies $m_* \leq n - 7$ and $m_* \lor \log \left( \frac{M_n}{m_*} \right) \leq \varsigma n$, we have

$$\sup_{f_0 \in F_0(t_n; M_n)} E(ASE(\hat{f}_J)) \leq B \begin{cases} \sigma^2 t_n^{q/2} \left( \frac{1 + \log \frac{M_n}{(m_*)^\gamma n}}{n} \right)^{1-q/2} & \text{if } m_* > 1, \\ t_n^2 \lor \frac{\sigma^2}{n} & \text{if } m_* = 1, \end{cases}$$

where $B$ depends only on $q$ and $\varsigma$. If $k_n$ satisfies $k_n \leq n - 7$ and $k_n \lor \log \left( \frac{M_n}{k_n} \right) \leq \varsigma n$, we have

$$\sup_{f_0 \in F_0(k_n; M_n)} E(ASE(\hat{f}_J)) \leq B' \sigma^2 k_n \left( 1 + \log \frac{M_n}{k_n} \right) \frac{1}{n},$$

where $B'$ is a constant that depends only on $\varsigma$.

Remark 17. As before, when $f_0$ is not in the respective class, a multiple of the approximation error $d_n^2(f_0; \mathcal{F}) = \inf_{f \in \mathcal{F}} \|f - f_0\|^2_n$ needs to be added in the aggregation risk bound.

From the above theorem, we see that when $\sigma$ is fully unknown, as long as $M_n \leq (n - 7) \wedge \varsigma n$ for some $0 < \varsigma < 1$, similar risk bounds to those in Theorem 10 for $\ell_q$-regression hold. However, when $M_n$ is larger, the previous risk bounds are seriously compromised: 1) the possible improvement in risk due to low rank of the full model is no longer guaranteed; 2) the previous upper rates determined by the effective model size $m_*$ or $k_n$ are valid only when those model sizes are not excluded from consideration by the BGH criterion; 3) The risk is no longer guaranteed to be always uniformly bounded. Indeed, due to the restriction on the model sizes to be considered, the final risk here can be arbitrarily large. It turns out that this last aspect is not due to technical deficiency in the analysis, but it is a necessary price to pay for not knowing $\sigma$ at all (see [61]).

6. Discussion

Since early 1990s, sparse estimation has been recognized as an important tool for multi-dimensional function estimation. Emergence of high-dimensional statistical problems in the information age has prompted an increasing attention on the topic from theoretical, computational and applied perspectives. We focus only on a theoretical standpoint in the discussion below.

To our knowledge, several lines of research on sparse function estimation in 1990s produced theoretical foundations that still provide essential understandings on ways to explore sparsity and
associated price to pay when pursuing sparse estimation from minimax perspectives. It has been discovered that for some function classes, sparse representations (in contrast to traditional full approximation) result in faster rates of convergence, which alleviate the curse of dimensionality when the problem size is large. Such function classes include, for example, Besov classes (e.g., [31]), Jones-Barron classes ([9, 42]) and may also be defined directly in terms of sparse approximation (e.g., [71], Section III.D). Regarding methods to achieve the optimal sparse estimation, wavelet thresholding with one or more orthonormal dictionaries and model selection with a descriptive complexity penalty term added to the sum of negative maximized likelihood (or a general contrast function) and a multiple of the model dimension have yielded successful theoretical advancements. Oracle inequalities/index of resolvability bounds have been derived that readily give minimax-rate adaptive estimators for various scenarios. In linear representation, $\ell_1$-constraints on the coefficients have been long known to be associated with fast rate of convergence for both orthogonal and non-orthogonal bases by model selection or aggregation methods, as mentioned in the introduction of this paper.

It is worth noticing that these research works usually target nonparametric settings. In the past few years, the situation of a large number of naturally observed predictors has attracted much attention, shifting the focus to much simpler linear modeling. As pointed out earlier, the work in the 1990s on model selection has direct implications for the high-dimensional linear regression. For example, if the sum of the absolute values of the linear coefficients is bounded ($\ell_1$-constraint), then the rate of convergence is bounded by $(\log n/n)^{1/2}$ as long as $M_n$ increases only polynomially in $n$. If only $k_n$ terms have non-zero coefficients ($\ell_0$-constraint), then the rate of convergence is of order $k_n(1 + \log(M_n/k_n))/n$ based on model selection with mild conditions on the predictors. However, such subset selection based estimators pose computational challenges in real applications.

In the direction of using the $\ell_1$-constraints in constructing estimators, algorithmic and theoretical results have been well developed. Both the Lasso and the Dantzig selector have been shown to achieve the rate $k_n \log(M_n)/n$ under different conditions on correlations of predictors and the hard sparsity constraint on the linear coefficients (see [34] for a discussion about the sufficient conditions for deriving oracle inequalities for the Lasso). Our upper bound results do not require any of those
conditions, but we do assume the sparse Riesz condition for deriving the lower bounds. Computational issues aside, we have seen that the approach of model selection/combination with descriptive complexity penalty has provided the most general adaptive estimators that automatically exploit sparsity natures of the target function in terms of linear approximations subject to $\ell_q$-constraints.

Donoho and Johnstone [30] derived insightful general asymptotic minimax risk expressions for estimating the mean vector in $\ell_q$-balls ($0 < q < \infty$) under $\ell_p$ loss ($p \geq 1$) in a Gaussian sequence framework. The work by Raskutti et al. [53] and by Rigollet and Tsybakov [54] are directly related to our work in the fixed design case. The former successfully obtains optimal non-adaptive in-probability loss bounds for their main scenario that $M_n$ is much larger than $n$ for general $0 \leq q \leq 1$ when the true regression function is assumed to be in the $\ell_{q,t_n}^M$-hull. In contrast, our estimators are adaptive and the risk bounds hold without restrictions on $M_n$ or the “norm” parameter $t_n$, also allowing the true regression function to be really arbitrary. The work of Rigollet and Tsybakov [54] nicely shows the adaptive aggregation capability of model mixing over $\ell_0$ and $\ell_1$-balls. Our results are valid over the whole range of $0 \leq q \leq 1$. For lower bounds, our formulation is somewhat different from theirs. In addition, unlike those results, we have also provided results when the error variance is unknown but upper bounded by a known constant or fully unknown. Furthermore, our model selection based estimators have optimal convergence rates also in terms of upper deviation probability, which may not hold for the model mixing estimators. We need to point out that both [53] and [54] have given results on related problems that we do not address in this work.

In our results, the effective model size $m_*$ (as defined in Section 2.5) plays a key role in determining the minimax rate of $\ell_q$-aggregation for $0 < q \leq 1$. With the extended definition of the effective model size $m_*$ to be simply the number of nonzero components $k_n$ when $q = 0$ and re-defining $m_*$ to be $m_* \wedge k_n$ under both $\ell_q$- ($0 < q \leq 1$) and $\ell_0$-constraints, the minimax rate of aggregation is unified to be the simple form $1 \wedge \frac{m_* (1 + \log (\frac{M_n}{n}))}{n}$.

Risk bounds for selection/mixing least squares estimators from a countable collection of linear models (such as given in [65, 46]), together with sparse approximation error bounds, are essential for our approach to devise minimax optimal sparse estimation for fixed design. When the predictors
are taken as some initial estimates, the selection/mixing methods can be regarded as aggregation methods with the risk bounds as aggregation risk bounds. In a strict sense, however, these results are not totally satisfactory for at least two reasons. First, the evaluation of performance only at the design points that have been seen already has limited value: i) The strengths of the candidate procedures may not be reflected at all on such a measure; ii) A small ASE on the design points does not mean good behaviors on future predictor values. Second, when the initial estimates are not given (which is almost always the case), to combine arbitrary estimators, data splitting is typically necessary to come up with the candidate estimates and use the rest of the sample for weight assignment. Then, the final risk bounds, unfortunately, depend on how the data are split. In contrast, for the random design case, this is not an issue. We have also seen that because ASE cares only about the performance at the design points, given the i.i.d. normal error assumption, there is absolutely no condition needed on the true regression function, as pointed out in a remark to Theorem 1 in [65]. For random design, however, we have made the sup-norm bound assumption, but the risk bounds guarantee optimal future performance as long as the sampling distribution is unchanged.

Regarding aggregation, we notice that the $\ell_q$-aggregation includes as special cases the state-of-art aggregation problems, namely aggregation for adaptation, convex and $D$-convex aggregations, linear aggregation, and subset selection aggregation, and all of them can be defined (or essentially so) by considering linear combinations under $\ell_0$- and/or $\ell_1$-constraints. Our investigation provides optimal rates of aggregation, which not only agrees with (and, in some cases, improves over) previous findings for the mostly studied aggregation problems, but also holds for a much larger set of linear combination classes. Indeed, we have seen that $\ell_0$-aggregation includes aggregation for adaptation over the initial estimates (or model selection aggregation) ($\ell_0(1)$-aggregation), linear aggregation when $M_n \leq n$ ($\ell_0(M_n)$-aggregation), and aggregation to achieve the best performance of linear combination of $k_n$ estimates in the dictionary for $1 < k_n < M_n$ (sometimes called subset selection aggregation) ($\ell_0(k_n)$-aggregation). When $M_n$ is large, aggregating a subset of the dictionary under a $\ell_q$-constraint for $0 < q \leq 1$ can be advantageous, which is just $\ell_0(k_n) \cap \ell_q(t_n)$-aggregation. Since the optimal rates of aggregation as defined in [58] can differ substantially in different directions of
aggregation and typically one does not know which direction works the best for the unknown regression function, multi-directional or universal aggregation is important so that the final estimator is automatically conservative and aggressive, whichever is better (see [69]). Our aggregation strategy is indeed multi-directional, achieving the optimal rates over all $\ell_q$-aggregation for $0 \leq q \leq 1$ and $\ell_0 \cap \ell_q$-aggregation for all $0 < q \leq 1$.

One interesting observation is that aggregation for adaptation is essentially a special case of $\ell_q$-aggregation, yet our way of achieving the simultaneous $\ell_q$-aggregation is by methods of aggregation for adaptation through model selection/combination.

Aggregation of estimates and regression estimation problems are closely related. For aggregation, besides that the predictors to be aggregated are from some initial estimations (and thus are not directly observed), the emphases are: i) One is unwilling to make assumptions on relationships between the initial estimates so that they can have arbitrary dependence; ii) One is unwilling to make specific assumptions on the true regression function beyond that it is uniformly bounded and hence allow model mis-specification. In this game, there is little interest on the true or optimal coefficients in the representation of the regression function in terms of the initial estimates.

Obviously, there are other directions of aggregation that one may pursue. The $\ell_q$-aggregation strategy that relies on aggregating subset choices of the initial estimates, as in [69], while producing the most general aggregation risk bounds so far, follows a global aggregation paradigm, i.e., the linear coefficients are globally determined. It is conceivable that sometimes localized weights may provide better estimation/prediction performance (see, e.g., [70]). Much more work is needed here to result in practically effective localized aggregation methods.

Aggregation of estimates, as an important step in combining statistical procedures, has proven to bring theoretically elegant and practically feasible methods for regression estimation/prediction. It is an important vehicle to share strengths of different function estimation methodologies to produce adaptively optimal and robust estimators that work well under minimal conditions. Aggregation by mixing certainly cannot replace model selection when selection of an estimator among candidates or a set of predictors is essential for interpretation or business/operational decisions.
Our focus in this work is of a theoretical nature to provide an understanding of the fundamental theoretical issues about ℓ_q-aggregation or linear regression under ℓ_q-constraints. Computational aspects will be studied in the future.

7. General oracle inequalities for random design

Consider the setting in Section 3.2.

Theorem 12. Suppose \( A_{E-G} \) holds for the \( E-G \) strategy, respectively. Then, the following oracle inequalities hold for the estimator \( \hat{f}_{F_n} \).

(i) For \( T-C \) and \( T-Y \) strategies,

\[
R(\hat{f}_{F_n}; f_0; n) \leq c_0 \inf_{1 \leq m \leq M_n \land n} \left( c_1 \inf_{J_m} d^2(f_0; \mathcal{F}_{J_m}) + c_2 \frac{m}{n_1} + c_3 \frac{1 + \log (M_n)}{n - n_1} + \log(M_n \land n) - \log(1 - p_0) \right)
\]

\[\land c_0 \left( \|f_0\|^2 + c_3 \frac{1 - \log p_0}{n - n_1} \right),\]

where \( c_0 = 1, c_1 = c_2 = C_{L,\sigma}, c_3 = \frac{2}{\lambda_c} \) for the \( T-C \) strategy; \( c_0 = C_Y, c_1 = c_2 = C_{L,\sigma}, c_3 = \sigma^2 \) for the \( T-Y \) strategy.

(ii) For \( AC-C \) and \( AC-Y \) strategies,

\[
R(\hat{f}_{F_n}; f_0; n) \leq c_0 \inf_{1 \leq m \leq M_n \land n} \left( R(f_0, m, n) + c_2 \frac{m}{n_1} + c_3 \frac{1 + \log (M_n)}{n - n_1} + \log(M_n \land n) - \log(1 - p_0) \right)
\]

\[\land c_0 \left( \|f_0\|^2 + c_3 \frac{1 - \log p_0}{n - n_1} \right),\]

where

\[
R(f_0, m, n) = c_1 \inf_{J_m \geq 1} \left( d^2(f_0; \mathcal{F}_{J_m,s}) + 2c_3 \frac{\log(1 + s)}{n - n_1} \right),
\]

and \( c_0 = c_1 = 1, c_2 = 8c(\sigma^2 + 5L^2), c_3 = \frac{2}{\lambda_c} \) for the \( AC-C \) strategy; \( c_0 = C_Y, c_1 = 1, c_2 = 8c(\sigma^2 + 5L^2), c_3 = \sigma^2 \) for the \( AC-Y \) strategy.
From the theorem, the risk $R(\hat{f}_{F_n}; f_0; n)$ is upper bounded by a multiple of the best trade-off of the different sources of errors (approximation error, estimation error due to estimating the linear coefficients, and error associated with searching over many models of the same dimension). For a model $J$, let $IR(f_0; J)$ generically denote the sum of these three sources of errors. Then, the best trade-off is $IR(f_0) = \inf_J IR(f_0; J)$, where the infimum is over all the candidate models. Following the terminology in [10], $IR(f_0)$ is the so-called index of resolvability of the true function $f_0$ by the estimation method over the candidate models. We call $IR(f_0; J)$ the index of resolvability at model $J$. The utility of the index of resolvability is that for $f_0$ with a given characteristic, an evaluation of the index of resolvability at the best $J$ immediately tells us how well the unknown function is “resolved” by the estimation method at the current sample size. Thus, accurate index of resolvability bounds often readily show minimax optimal performance of the model selection based estimator.

Proof. (i) For the T-C strategy,

$$R(\hat{f}_{F_n}; f_0; n) \leq \inf_{1 \leq m \leq M_n \wedge n} \left\{ C_{L,\sigma} \inf_{J_m} d^2(f_0; F_{J_m}) + C_{L,\sigma} \frac{m}{n_1} + \frac{2}{\lambda_C} \left( \frac{\log(M_n \wedge n) + \log(M_n)}{n-n_1} - \log(1-p_0) \right) \right\}$$

$$\wedge \left\{ \|f_0\|^2 - \frac{2}{\lambda_C} \frac{\log p_0}{n-n_1} \right\}.$$ 

For the T-Y strategy,

$$R(\hat{f}_{F_n}; f_0; n) \leq C_Y \inf_{1 \leq m \leq M_n \wedge n} \left\{ C_{L,\sigma} \inf_{J_m} d^2(f_0; F_{J_m}) + C_{L,\sigma} \frac{m}{n_1} + \sigma^2 \left( 1 + \log(M_n \wedge n) + \frac{\log(M_n)}{n-n_1} - \log(1-p_0) \right) \right\}$$

$$\wedge C_Y \left\{ \|f_0\|^2 + \sigma^2 \frac{1 - \log p_0}{n-n_1} \right\}.$$
(ii) For the AC-C strategy,

\[
R(f_{\hat{F}_n}; f_0; n) \\
\leq \inf_{1 \leq m \leq M_n \wedge n} \left\{ \inf_{J_m, s \geq 1} \left( d^2(f_0; F_{J_m, s}^L) + c(2\sigma' + H)^2 \frac{m}{n_1} + \frac{2}{\lambda_C} \left( \frac{\log(M_n \wedge n) + \log(M_m)}{n - n_1} \right) - \log(1 - p_0) \right) \right\} + 2 \log(1 + s) \frac{n - n_1}{n - n_1}
\]

For the AC-Y strategy,

\[
R(f_{\hat{F}_n}; f_0; n) \\
\leq C_Y \inf_{1 \leq m \leq M_n \wedge n} \left\{ \inf_{J_m, s \geq 1} \left( d^2(f_0; F_{J_m, s}^L) + c(2\sigma' + H)^2 \frac{m}{n_1} + \frac{2}{\lambda_C} \left( \frac{\log(M_n \wedge n) + \log(M_m)}{n - n_1} \right) - \log(1 - p_0) \right) \right\} + 2 \log(1 + s) \frac{n - n_1}{n - n_1}
\]

Remark 18. Similar oracle inequalities hold for the estimator \(\hat{f}_A\) under the linear regression setting with random design: \(d^2(f_0; F_{J_m})\) is replaced by \(d^2(f_0; G_{J_m})\), and \(\sum_{j \in J_m} \theta_j f_j\) is replaced by \(\sum_{j \in J_m} \theta_j x_j\) in the above theorem.

8. Proofs

Proof of Theorem 1.

Proof. (i) Because \(\{e_j\}_{j=1}^{N_n}\) is an \(\epsilon\)-net of \(F_q(t_n)\) if and only if \(\{t_n^{-1}e_j\}_{j=1}^{N_n}\) is an \(\epsilon/t_n\)-net of \(F_q(1)\), we only need to prove the theorem for the case \(t_n = 1\). Recall that for any positive integer \(k\), the
unit ball of $\ell_q^{M_n}$ can be covered by $2^{k-1}$ balls of radius $\epsilon_k$ in $\ell_1$ distance, where

$$
\epsilon_k \leq c \begin{cases} 
1 & 1 \leq k \leq \log_2(2M_n) \\
\left( \frac{\log_2(1 + 2M_n)}{k} \right)^{1-\frac{1}{q}} & \log_2(2M_n) \leq k \leq 2M_n \\
2^{-\frac{k}{q} - \frac{1}{q}} (2M_n)^{1-\frac{1}{q}} & k \geq 2M_n
\end{cases}
$$

(c.f., [32], page 98). Thus, there are $2^{k-1}$ functions $g_j$, $1 \leq j \leq 2^{k-1}$, such that

$$
F_q(1) \subset \bigcup_{j=1}^{2^{k-1}} (g_j + \mathcal{F}_1(\epsilon_k)).
$$

For any $g \in \mathcal{F}_1(\epsilon_k)$, $g$ can be expressed as $g = \sum_{i=1}^{M_n} c_i f_i$ with $\sum_{i=1}^{M_n} |c_i| \leq \epsilon_k$. We define a random function $U$, such that

$$
P(U = \text{sign}(c_i) \epsilon_k f_i) = |c_i|/\epsilon_k, \quad P(U = 0) = 1 - \sum_{i=1}^{M_n} |c_i|/\epsilon_k.
$$

Then we have $||U||_2 \leq \epsilon_k$ a.s. and $EU = g$ under the randomness just introduced. Let $U_1, U_2, ..., U_m$ be i.i.d. copies of $U$, and let $V = \frac{1}{m} \sum_{i=1}^{m} U_i$. We have

$$
\mathbb{E}||V - g||_2 = \sqrt{\frac{1}{m} \mathbb{E}[\text{Var}(U)]} \leq \sqrt{\frac{1}{m} \mathbb{E}[||U||_2^2]} \leq \frac{\epsilon_k}{\sqrt{m}}.
$$

In particular, there exists a realization of $V$, such that $||V - g||_2 \leq \epsilon_k/\sqrt{m}$. Note that $V$ can be expressed as $\epsilon_k m^{-1}(k_1 f_1 + k_2 f_2 + \cdots + k_{M_n} f_{M_n})$, where $k_1$, $k_2$, ..., $k_{M_n}$ are integers, and $|k_1| + |k_2| + \cdots + |k_{M_n}| \leq m$. Thus, the total number of different realizations of $V$ is upper bounded by $\binom{2M_n + m}{m}$. Furthermore, $||V||_0 \leq m$.

If $\log_2(2M_n) \leq k \leq 2M_n$, we choose $m$ to be the largest integer such that $\binom{2M_n + m}{m} \leq 2^k$. Then we have

$$
\frac{1}{m} \leq \frac{c'}{k} \log_2 \left( 1 + \frac{2M_n}{k} \right)
$$

for some positive constant $c'$. Hence, $F_q(1)$ can be covered by $2^{2k-1}$ balls of radius

$$
\epsilon_k \sqrt{c' k^{-1} \log_2 \left( 1 + \frac{2M_n}{k} \right)}
$$

in $L^2$ distance.
If \( k \geq 2M_n \), we choose \( m = M_n \). Then \( \mathcal{F}_q(1) \) can be covered by \( 2^{k-1}(2M_n+m) \) balls of radius \( \epsilon M_n^{-1/2} \) in \( L^2 \) distance. Consequently, there exists a positive constant \( c'' \) such that \( \mathcal{F}_q(1) \) can be covered by \( 2^{l-1} \) balls of radius \( r_l \), where

\[
|l| \leq \log_2(2M_n), \\
1 \leq l \leq \log_2(2M_n), \\
|l| \geq \log_2(2M_n) \\
|l| = \log_2(2M_n) \leq 2M_n.
\]

For any given \( 0 < \epsilon < 1 \), by choosing the smallest \( l \) such that \( r_l < \epsilon/2 \), we find an \( \epsilon/2 \)-net \( \{u_i\}_{i=1}^{N} \) of \( \mathcal{F}_q(1) \) in \( L^2 \) distance, where

\[
N = 2^{l-1} \leq \begin{cases} 
\exp \left( c'' \epsilon - \frac{2}{q} \log(1 + M_n^{\frac{1}{2} - \frac{1}{2} \epsilon}) \right) & \epsilon > M_n^{\frac{1}{2} - \frac{1}{2} \epsilon}, \\
\exp \left( c'' M_n \log(1 + M_n^{\frac{1}{2} - \frac{1}{2} \epsilon^{-1}}) \right) & \epsilon < M_n^{\frac{1}{2} - \frac{1}{2} \epsilon},
\end{cases}
\]

and \( c'' \) is some positive constant.

It remains to show that for each \( 1 \leq i \leq N \), we can find a function \( e_i \) so that \( \|e_i\|_0 \leq 5\frac{2^q(q-2)}{q} + 1 \) and \( \|e_i - u_i\|_2 \leq \epsilon/2 \).

Suppose \( u_i = \sum_{j=1}^{M_n} c_{ij} f_j \), \( 1 \leq i \leq N \), with \( \sum_{j=1}^{M_n} |c_{ij}|^q \leq 1 \). Let \( L_i = \{ j : |c_{ij}| > \epsilon^{2/(2-q)} \} \). Then, \(|L_i|\epsilon^{2q/(2-q)} \leq \sum |c_{ij}|^q \leq 1 \), which implies \( |L_i| \leq \epsilon^{-2q/(q-2)} \) and also

\[
\sum_{j \notin L_i} |c_{ij}| \leq \sum_{j \notin L_i} |c_{ij}|^q \epsilon^{2/(2-q)} \leq \epsilon^{-2q/(q-2)}.
\]

Define \( v_i = \sum_{j \in L_i} c_{ij} f_j \) and \( w_i = \sum_{j \notin L_i} c_{ij} f_j \). We have \( w_i \in \mathcal{F}_1(\epsilon^{-2q/(q-2)}) \). By the probability argument above, we can find a function \( w'_i \) such that \( \|w'_i\|_0 \leq m \) and \( \|w_i - w'_i\|_2 \leq \epsilon^{2q/(q-2)} \). In particular, if we choose \( m \) to be the smallest integer such that \( m \geq 4\epsilon^{2q/(q-2)} \). Then, \( \|w_i - w'_i\|_2 \leq \epsilon/2 \).

We define \( e_i = v_i + w'_i \), we have \( \|u_i - e_i\|_2 \leq \epsilon/2 \), and then we can show that

\[
\|e_i\|_0 = \|v_i\|_0 + \|w'_i\|_0 \leq |L_i| + m \leq 5\frac{2^q(q-2)}{q} + 1.
\]

(ii) Let \( f_0 = \sum_{j=1}^{M_n} c_j f_j \) be the best approximation of \( f_0 \) over the class \( \mathcal{F}_q(t_n) \). For any \( 1 \leq m \leq M_n \), let \( L^* = \{ j : |c_j| > t_n m^{-1/q} \} \). Because \( \sum_{j=1}^{M_n} |c_j|^q \leq t_n^q \), we
have $|L^*| t_n^q / m < \sum |c_j|^q \leq t_n^q$. So, $|L^*| < m$.

$$\sum_{j \notin L^*} |c_j| \leq \sum_{j \notin L^*} |c_j|^q [t_n^q M_{n}^{1/q}]^{1-q} = \sum_{j \notin L^*} |c_j|^q t_n^{1-q} (1/m)^{(1-q)/q} \leq t_n m^{1-1/q} := D.$$  

Define $v^* = \sum_{j \in L^*} c_j f_j$ and $w^* = \sum_{j \notin L^*} c_j f_j$. We have $w^* \in F_1(D)$. Define a random function $U$ so that $\mathbb{P}(U = D \text{sign}(c_j)f_j) = |c_j|/D$, $j \notin L^*$ and $\mathbb{P}(U = 0) = 1 - \sum_{j \notin L^*} |c_j|/D$. Thus, $EU = w^*$, where $\mathbb{E}$ denotes expectation with respect to the randomness $\mathbb{P}$ (just introduced). Also, $\|U\| \leq D \sup_{1 \leq j \leq M_n} \|f_j\| \leq D$. Let $U_1, U_2, ..., U_m$ be i.i.d. copies of $U$, then $\forall x \in X$,

$$\mathbb{E} \left( f_0(x) - v^*(x) - \frac{1}{m} \sum_{i=1}^{m} U_i(x) \right)^2 = (f_0^*(x) - f_0(x))^2 + \frac{1}{m} \text{Var}(U(x)).$$

Together with Fubini,

$$\mathbb{E} \left\| f_0 - v^* - \frac{1}{m} \sum_{i=1}^{m} U_i \right\|^2 \leq \|f_0^* - f_0\|^2 + \frac{1}{m} \mathbb{E}\|U\|^2 \leq \|f_0^* - f_0\|^2 + t_n^2 m^{1-2/q}.$$  

In particular, there exists a realization of $v^* + \frac{1}{m} \sum_{i=1}^{m} U_i$, denoted by $f_{\theta m}$, such that $\|f_{\theta m} - f_0\|^2 \leq \|f_0^* - f_0\|^2 + t_n^2 m^{1-2/q}$. Note that $\|f_{\theta m}\|_0 \leq 2m - 1$. If we consider $\tilde{m} = \lfloor (m + 1)/2 \rfloor$ instead, we have $2\tilde{m} - 1 \leq m$ and $\tilde{m} \geq m/2$. The conclusion then follows.

\[ QED \]

Proof of Theorem 2.

Proof. To derive the upper bounds, we only need to examine the index of resolvability for each strategy. The nature of the constants in Theorem 2 follow from Theorem 12.

(i) For $T$- strategies, according to Theorem 1 and the general oracle inequalities in Theorem 12, for each $1 \leq m \leq M_n \wedge n$, there exists a subset $J_m$ and the best $f_{\theta m} \in F_{J_m}$ such that

$$R(\hat{f}_n; f_0; n) \leq c_0 \left( c_1 \|f_{\theta m} - f_0\|^2 + 2c_2 \frac{m}{n} + 2c_3 1 + \log \left( C + \log(M_n \wedge n) - \log(1 - p_0) \right) \right)$$

$$\wedge c_0 \left( \|f_0\|^2 + C_2 \frac{1 - \log p_0}{n} \right).$$

Under the assumption that $f_0$ has sup-norm bounded, the index of resolvability evaluated at the null model $f_\theta \equiv 0$ leads to the fact that the risk is always bounded above by $C_0 \left( \|f_0\|^2 + C_2 \frac{\sigma^2}{n} \right)$ for some constant $C_0, C_2 > 0$. 


For \( F = F_q(t_n) \), and when \( m_\ast = m^\ast = M_n < n \), evaluating the index of resolvability at the full model \( J_{M_n} \), we get

\[
R(\hat{f}_{F_n}; f_0; n) \leq c_0c_1d^2(f_0; F_q(t_n)) + \frac{CM_n}{n} with \quad CM_n = \frac{Cm_\ast \left(1 + \log \left(\frac{M_n}{m_\ast}\right)\right)}{n}.
\]

Thus, the upper bound is proved when \( m_\ast = m^\ast = M_n \).

For \( F = F_q(t_n) \), and when \( m_\ast = m^\ast = n < M_n \), then clearly \( m_\ast \left(1 + \log \left(\frac{M_n}{m_\ast}\right)\right)/n \) is larger than 1, and then the risk bound given in the theorem in this case holds.

For \( F = F_q(t_n) \), and when \( 1 \leq m_\ast \leq m^\ast < M_n \land n \), for \( 1 \leq m < M_n \), and from Theorem 1, we have

\[
R(\hat{f}_{F_n}; f_0; n) \leq c_0 \left(c_1d^2(f_0; F_q(t_n)) + c_1 \frac{2^{2/q-1}t_n^2m_\ast^{-2/q}}{n} + 2c_2 \frac{m}{n} \right) \\
+ 2c_3 \left(\frac{1 + \log \left(\frac{M_n}{m}\right) + \log(M_n \land n)}{n} - 2c_3 \frac{\log(1-p_0)}{n}\right).
\]

Since \( \log \left(\frac{M_n}{m}\right) \leq m \log \left(\frac{M_n}{m}\right) = m \left(1 + \log \frac{M_n}{m}\right) \), then

\[
R(\hat{f}_{F_n}; f_0; n) \leq c_0c_1d^2(f_0; F_q(t_n)) + C \left(\frac{t_n^2m_\ast^{-2/q}}{n} + \frac{m_\ast \left(1 + \log \frac{M_n}{m}\right)}{n} + \log(M_n \land n)\right) \\
\leq c_0c_1d^2(f_0; F_q(t_n)) + C' \left(\frac{t_n^2m_\ast^{-2/q}}{n} + \frac{m \left(1 + \log \frac{M_n}{m}\right)}{n}\right),
\]

where \( C \) and \( C' \) are constants that do not depend on \( n, t_n, \) and \( M_n \) (but may depend on \( q, \sigma^2, p_0 \) and \( L \)). Choosing \( m = m_\ast \), we have

\[
\frac{t_n^2m_\ast^{-2/q}}{n} + \frac{m_\ast \left(1 + \log \frac{M_n}{m}\right)}{n} \leq C'' \frac{m_\ast \left(1 + \log \frac{M_n}{m_\ast}\right)}{n}.
\]

The upper bound for this case then follows.

For \( F = F_0(k_n) \), by evaluating the index of resolvability from Theorem 12 at \( m = k_n \), the upper bound immediately follows.

For \( F = F_q(t_n) \cap F_0(k_n) \), both \( \ell_q \)- and \( \ell_0 \)-constraints are imposed on the coefficients, the upper bound will go with the faster rate from the tighter constraint. The result follows.

(ii) For AC- strategies, three constraints \( \|\theta\|_1 \leq s \ (s > 0), \|\theta\|_q \leq t_n \ (0 \leq q \leq 1, t_n > 0) \) and \( \|f_0\|_\infty \leq L \) are imposed on the coefficients. Notice that \( \|\theta\|_1 \leq \|\theta\|_q \) when \( 0 < q \leq 1 \), then the
\(\ell_1\)-constraint is satisfied by default as long as \(s \geq t_n\) and \(\|\theta\|_q \leq t_n\) with \(0 < q \leq 1\). Using similar arguments as used for \(T\)-strategies, the desired upper bounds can be easily derived.

---

**Global metric entropy and local metric entropy.** The tools developed in Yang and Barron [72] allow us to derive minimax lower bounds for \(\ell_q\)-aggregation of estimates or regression under \(\ell_q\)-constraints. Both global and local entropies of the regression function classes are relevant. The following lower bound result slightly generalizes Lemma 1 in [69].

Consider estimating a regression function \(f_0\) in a general function class \(F\) based on i.i.d. observations \((X_i, Y_i)_{i=1}^n\) from the model

\[
Y = f_0(X) + \sigma \cdot \varepsilon,
\]

where \(\sigma > 0\) and \(\varepsilon\) follows a standard normal distribution and is independent of \(X\).

Given \(F\), we say \(G \subset F\) is an \(\epsilon\)-packing set in \(F\) \((\epsilon > 0)\) if any two functions in \(G\) are more than \(\epsilon\) apart in the \(L_2\) distance. Let \(0 < \alpha < 1\) be a constant.

**Definition 1:** (Global metric entropy) The packing \(\epsilon\)-entropy of \(F\) is the logarithm of the largest \(\epsilon\)-packing set in \(F\). The packing \(\epsilon\)-entropy of \(F\) is denoted by \(M(\epsilon)\).

**Definition 2:** (Local metric entropy) The \(\alpha\)-local \(\epsilon\)-entropy at \(f \in F\) is the logarithm of the largest \((\alpha \epsilon)\)-packing set in \(B(f, \epsilon) = \{f' \in F : \|f' - f\| \leq \epsilon\}\). The \(\alpha\)-local \(\epsilon\)-entropy at \(f\) is denoted by \(M_\alpha(\epsilon | f)\). The \(\alpha\)-local \(\epsilon\)-entropy of \(F\) is defined as \(M^{loc}_\alpha(\epsilon) = \max_{f \in F} M_\alpha(\epsilon | f)\).

Suppose that \(M^{loc}_\alpha(\epsilon)\) is lower bounded by \(\overline{M}^{loc}_\alpha(\epsilon)\) (a continuous function), and assume that \(M(\epsilon)\) is upper bounded by \(\overline{M}(\epsilon)\) and lower bounded by \(\underline{M}(\epsilon)\) (with \(\overline{M}(\epsilon)\) and \(\underline{M}(\epsilon)\) both being continuous).

Suppose there exist \(\epsilon_n, \tau_n,\) and \(\xi_n\) such that

\[
\underline{M}^{loc}_\alpha(\sigma \epsilon_n) \geq n\epsilon_n^2 + 2\log 2, \tag{8.2}
\]

\[
\overline{M}(\sqrt{2} \sigma \tau_n) = n\tau_n^2, \tag{8.3}
\]

\[
\underline{M}(\sigma \xi_n) = 4n\xi_n^2 + 2\log 2. \tag{8.4}
\]
Proposition 5. (Yang and Barron [72]) The minimax risk for estimating $f_0$ from model (8.1) in the function class $\mathcal{F}$ is lower-bounded as the following

$$\inf_{\hat{f}} \sup_{f \in \mathcal{F}} E \| \hat{f} - f_0 \|^2 \geq \frac{\alpha^2 \sigma^2 \epsilon_n^2}{8},$$

Let $\mathcal{F}$ be a subset of $\mathcal{F}$. If a packing set in $\mathcal{F}$ of size at least $\exp(M_{\text{loc}}(\sigma \epsilon_n))$ or $\exp(M(\sigma \epsilon_n))$ is actually contained in $\mathcal{F}$, then $\inf_{\hat{f}} \sup_{f \in \mathcal{F}} E \| \hat{f} - f_0 \|^2$ is lower bounded by $\frac{\alpha^2 \sigma^2 \epsilon_n^2}{8}$ or $\frac{\sigma^2 \epsilon_n^2}{8}$, respectively.

Proof. The result is essentially given in [72], but not in the concrete forms. The second lower bound is given in [69]. We briefly derive the first one.

Let $N$ be an $(\alpha \epsilon_n)$-packing set in $\mathcal{B}(f, \sigma \epsilon_n) = \{ f' \in \mathcal{F} : \| f' - f \| \leq \sigma \epsilon_n \}$. Let $\Theta$ denote a uniform distribution on $N$. Then, the mutual information between $\Theta$ and the observations $(X_i, Y_i)_{i=1}^n$ is upper bounded by $\frac{n \epsilon_n^2}{2}$ (see Yang and Barron [72], Sections 7 and 3.2) and an application of Fano’s inequality to the regression problem gives the minimax lower bound

$$\frac{\alpha^2 \sigma^2 \epsilon_n^2}{4} \left( 1 - \frac{I(\Theta; (X_i, Y_i)_{i=1}^n) + \log 2}{\log |N|} \right),$$

where $|N|$ denote the size of $N$. By our way of defining $\epsilon_n$, the conclusion of the first lower bound follows.

For the last statement, we prove for the global entropy case and the argument for the local entropy case similarly follows. Observe that the upper bound on $I(\Theta; (X_i, Y_i)_{i=1}^n)$ by $\log(|G|) + n \epsilon_n^2$, where $G$ is an $\epsilon_n$-net of $\mathcal{F}$ under the square root of the Kullback-Leibler divergence (see [72], page 1571), continues to be an upper bound on $I(\Theta; (X_i, Y_i)_{i=1}^n)$, where $\Theta$ is the uniform distribution on a packing set in $\mathcal{F}$. Therefore, by the derivation of Theorem 1 in [72], the same lower bound holds for $\mathcal{F}$ as well.
Proof of Theorem 3.

Proof. Assume \( f_0 \in \mathcal{F} \) in each case of \( \mathcal{F} \) so that \( d^2(f_0; \mathcal{F}) = 0 \). Without loss of generality, assume \( \sigma = 1 \).

(i) We first derive the lower bounds without \( L_2 \) or \( L_\infty \) upper bound assumption on \( f_0 \). To prove case 1 (i.e., \( \mathcal{F} = \mathcal{F}_q(t_n) \)), it is enough to show that

\[
\inf_{\hat{f}} \sup_{f_0 \in \mathcal{F}_q(t_n)} E \| \hat{f} - f_0 \|^2 \geq C_q \left\{ \begin{array}{ll}
\frac{M_n}{n} & \text{if } \bar{m}^* = M_n, \\
t_n^q \left( \frac{1 + \log \frac{M_n}{n/2^{q/2}}} n \right)^{1-q/2} & \text{if } 1 < \bar{m}_* \leq \bar{m}^* < M_n, \\
t_n^2 & \text{if } \bar{m}_* = 1,
\end{array} \right.
\]

in light of the fact that, by definition, when \( \bar{m}^* = M_n, \bar{m}_* = M_n \) and when \( 1 < \bar{m}_* \leq \bar{m}^* < M_n \), we have \( \bar{m}_*(1+\log \frac{M_n}{n}) \) upper and lower bounded by multiples (depending only on \( q \)) of \( t_n^q \left( \frac{1 + \log \frac{M_n}{n/2^{q/2}}} n \right)^{1-q/2} \). Note that \( \bar{m}^* \) and \( \bar{m}_* \) are defined as \( m^* \) and \( m_* \) except that no ceiling of \( n \) is imposed there.

Given that the basis functions are orthonormal, the \( L_2 \) distance on \( \mathcal{F}_q(t_n) \) is the same as the \( \ell_2 \) distance on the coefficients in \( B_q(t_n; M_n) = \{ \theta : \| \theta \|_q \leq t_n \} \). Thus, the entropy of \( \mathcal{F}_q(t_n) \) under the \( L_2 \) distance is the same as that of \( B_q(t_n; M_n) \) under the \( \ell_2 \) distance.

When \( \bar{m}^* = M_n \), we use the lower bound tool in terms of local metric entropy. Given the \( \ell_q-\ell_2 \)-relationship \( \| \theta \|_q \leq M_n^{1-q/2} \| \theta \|_2 \) for \( 0 < q \leq 2 \), for \( \epsilon \leq \sqrt{M_n/n} \), taking \( f^\theta_0 = 0 \), we have \( \mathcal{B}(f^\theta_0; \epsilon) = \{ f_0 : \| f_0 - f^\theta_0 \| \leq \epsilon, \| \theta \|_q \leq t_n \} = \{ f_0 : \| \theta \|_2 \leq \epsilon, \| \theta \|_q \leq t_n \} = \{ f_0 : \| \theta \|_2 \leq \epsilon \} \), where the last equality holds because when \( \epsilon \leq \sqrt{M_n/n} \), for \( \| \theta \|_2 \leq \epsilon, \| \theta \|_q \leq t_n \) is always satisfied. Consequently, for \( \epsilon \leq \sqrt{M_n/n} \), the \( (\epsilon/2) \)-packing of \( \mathcal{B}(f^\theta_0; \epsilon) \) under the \( L_2 \) distance is equivalent to the \( (\epsilon/2) \)-packing of \( B_\epsilon = \{ \theta : \| \theta \|_2 \leq \epsilon \} \) under the \( \ell_2 \) distance. Note that the size of the maximum packing set is at least the ratio of volumes of the balls \( B_\epsilon \) and \( B_{\epsilon/2} \), which is \( 2^{M_n} \). Thus, the local entropy \( M^\mathcal{B}_{(2)}(\epsilon) \) of \( \mathcal{F}_q(t) \) under the \( L_2 \) distance is at least \( M^\mathcal{B}_{(2)}(\epsilon) = M_n \log 2 = \log \frac{M_n}{n} \) for \( \epsilon \leq \sqrt{M_n/n} \). The minimax lower bound for the case of \( \bar{m}^* = M_n \) then directly follows from Proposition 5.

When \( 1 < \bar{m}_* \leq \bar{m}^* < M_n \), the use of global entropy is handy. Applying the minimax lower
bound in terms of global entropy in Proposition 5, with the metric entropy order for larger $\epsilon$ (which is tight in our case of orthonormal functions in the dictionary) from Theorem 1, the minimax lower rate is readily obtained. Indeed, for the class $F_q(t_n)$, with $\epsilon > t_n M_n^{\frac{1}{q} - \frac{1}{4}}$, there are constants $c'$ and $c''$ (depending only on $q$) such that

$$c'(t_n \epsilon^{-1})^{\frac{2q}{q-1}} \log(1 + M_n^{\frac{1}{q} - \frac{1}{4}} t_n^{-1} \epsilon) \leq M(\epsilon) \leq \overline{M}(\epsilon) \leq c'(t_n \epsilon^{-1})^{\frac{2q}{q-1}} \log(1 + M_n^{\frac{1}{q} - \frac{1}{4}} t_n^{-1} \epsilon).$$

Thus, we see that $\epsilon_n$ determined by (8.4) is lower bounded by $c''n^{\frac{q}{2}} \left(1 + \log \left(\frac{M_n}{nt_n^{q/2}}\right)\right)^{\frac{q}{2} - \frac{3}{4}}$, where $c''$ is a constant depending only on $q$.

When $\tilde{m}_* = 1$, note that with $f_0^* = 0$ and $\epsilon \leq t_n$,

$$B(f_0^*; \epsilon) = \{f_0 : \|\theta\|_2 \leq \epsilon, \|\theta\|_q \leq t_n\} \supset \{f_0 : \|\theta\|_q \leq \epsilon\}.$$

Observe that the $(\epsilon/2)$-packing of $\{f_0 : \|\theta\|_q \leq \epsilon\}$ under the $L_2$ distance is equivalent to the $(1/2)$-packing of $\{f_0 : \|\theta\|_q \leq 1\}$ under the same distance. Thus, by applying Theorem 1 with $t_n = 1$ and $\epsilon = 1/2$, we know that the $(\epsilon/2)$-packing entropy of $B(f_0^*; \epsilon)$ is lower bounded by $c'' \log(1 + \frac{1}{2} M_n^{1/q - 1/2})$ for some constant $c''$ depending only on $q$, which is at least a multiple of $nt_n^2$ when $\tilde{m}_* \leq (1 + \log \frac{M_n}{nt_n^q})^{q/2}$. Therefore we can choose $0 < \delta < 1$ small enough (depending only on $q$) such that

$$c'' \log(1 + \frac{1}{2} M_n^{1/q - 1/2}) \geq n\delta^2 t_n^2 + 2 \log 2.$$

The conclusion then follows from applying the first lower bound of Proposition 5.

To prove case 2 (i.e., $F = F_0(k_n)$), noticing that for $M_n/2 \leq k_n \leq M_n$, we have $(1 + \log 2)/2M_n \leq k_n \left(1 + \log \frac{M_n}{k_n}\right) \leq M_n$, together with the monotonicity of the minimax risk in the function class, it suffices to show the lower bound for $k_n \leq M_n/2$. Let $B_{k_n}(\epsilon) = \{\theta : \|\theta\|_2 \leq \epsilon, \|\theta\|_0 \leq k_n\}$. As in case 1, we only need to understand the local entropy of the set $B_{k_n}(\epsilon)$ for the critical $\epsilon$ that gives the claimed lower rate. Let $\eta = \epsilon/\sqrt{k_n}$. Then $B_{k_n}(\epsilon)$ contains the set $D_{k_n}(\eta)$, where

$$D_{k_n}(\eta) = \{\theta = \eta I : I \in \{1, 0, -1\}^M, \|I\|_0 \leq k\}.$$

Clearly $\|\eta I_1 - \eta I_2\|_2 \geq \eta \left(d_{HM}(I_1, I_2)\right)^{1/2}$, where $d_{HM}(I_1, I_2)$ is the Hamming distance between $I_1, I_2 \in \{1, 0, -1\}^M$. From Lemma 4 of [53] (the result there actually also holds when requiring
the pairwise Hamming distance to be strictly larger than \(k/2\); see also the derivation of a metric entropy lower bound in [45]), there exists a subset of \(\{I : I \in \{1, 0, -1\}^{M_n}, \|I\|_0 \leq k\}\) with more than \(\exp \left( \frac{k}{2} \log \frac{2(M_n-k)}{k} \right)\) points that have pairwise Hamming distance larger than \(k/2\). Consequently, we know the local entropy \(M_{1/\sqrt{2}}^{loc}(\epsilon)\) of \(\mathcal{F}_0(k_n)\) is lower bounded by \(\frac{k_n}{2} \log \frac{2(M_n-k_n)}{k_n}\). The result follows.

To prove case 3 (i.e., \(\mathcal{F}_q(t_n) \cap \mathcal{F}_0(k_n)\)), for the larger \(k_n\) case, from the proof of case 1, we have used fewer than \(k_n\) nonzero components to derive the minimax lower bound there. Thus, the extra \(\ell_0\)-constraint does not change the problem in terms of lower bound. For the smaller \(k_n\) case, note that for \(\|\theta\|_0 \leq k_n, \|\theta\|_q \leq k_n^{1/q-1/2}\|\theta\|_2 \leq k_n^{1/q-1/2}. \sqrt{Ck_n \left(1 + \log \frac{M_n}{k_n}\right)}/n\) for \(\|\theta\|_2 \leq \sqrt{Ck_n \left(1 + \log \frac{M_n}{k_n}\right)}/n\) for some constant \(C > 0\). Therefore the \(\ell_q\)-constraint is automatically satisfied when \(\|\theta\|_2\) is no larger than the critical order \(\sqrt{k_n \left(1 + \log \frac{M_n}{k_n}\right)}/n\), which is sufficient for the lower bound via local entropy techniques. The conclusion follows.

(ii) Now, we turn to the lower bounds under the \(L_2\) norm condition. When the regression function \(f_0\) satisfies the boundedness condition in \(L_2\) norm, the estimation risk is obviously upper bounded by \(L^2\) by taking the trivial estimator \(\hat{f} = 0\). In all of the lower boundings in (i) through local entropy argument, if the critical radius \(\epsilon\) is of order 1 or lower, the extra condition \(\|f_0\| \leq L\) does not affect the validity of the lower bound. Otherwise, we take \(\epsilon\) to be \(L\). Then, since the local entropy stays the same, it directly follows from the first lower bound in Proposition 5 that \(L^2\) is a lower order of the minimax risk. The only case remained is that of \((1 + \log \frac{M_n}{m^*})^{q/2} \leq m^* < M_n\). If \(t^q_n \left(1 + \log \frac{M_n}{(nt^2)^{q/2}}\right)/n\) is upper bounded by a constant, from the proof of the lower bound of the metric entropy of the \(\ell_q\)-ball in [45], we know that the functions in the special packing set satisfy the \(L_2\) bound. Indeed, consider \(\{f_0 : \theta \in D_{m_n}(\eta)\}\) with \(m_n\) being a multiple of \(\left(\frac{n t^2}{1 + \log \frac{M_n}{(nt^2)^{q/2}}}\right)^{q/2}\) and \(\eta\) being a (small enough) multiple of \(\sqrt{(1 + \log \frac{M_n}{(nt^2)^{q/2}})/n}\). Then these \(f_\theta\) have \(\|f_0\|\) upper bounded by a multiple of \(t^q_n \left(1 + \log \frac{M_n}{(nt^2)^{q/2}}\right)/n\) and the minimax lower bound follows from the last statement of Proposition 5. If \(t^q_n \left(1 + \log \frac{M_n}{(nt^2)^{q/2}}\right)/n\) is not upper bounded, we reduce the packing radius to \(L\) (i.e., choose \(\eta\) so that \(\eta \sqrt{m_n}\) is bounded by a multiple of \(L\)). Then the functions in the packing set satisfy the \(L_2\) bound and furthermore,
the number of points in the packing set is of a larger order than \( n t_n^q \left(1 + \log \frac{M_n}{(nt_n)^{q/2}}\right)/n \)^{1-\frac{q}{2}}.

Again, adding the \( L_2 \) condition on \( f_0 \in \mathcal{F}_q(t) \) does not increase the mutual information bound in our application of Fano’s inequality. We conclude that the minimax risk is lower bounded by a constant.

(iii) Finally, we prove the lower bounds under the sup-norm bound condition. For 1), under the direct sup-norm assumption, the lower bound is obvious. For the general \( M_n \) case 2), note that the functions \( f_\theta \)'s in the critical packing set satisfies that \( \|\theta\|_2 \leq \epsilon \) with \( \epsilon \) being a multiple of \( \sqrt{\frac{1+ \log M_n}{M_n}} \). Then together with \( \|\theta\|_0 \leq k_n \), we have \( \|\theta\|_1 \leq \sqrt{k_n} \|\theta\|_2 \), which is bounded by assumption. The lower bound conclusion then follows from the last part of Proposition 5. To prove the results for the case \( M_n / \left(1 + \log \frac{M_n}{k_n}\right) \leq bn \), as in [58], we consider the special dictionary \( F_n = \{f_i : 1 \leq i \leq M_n\} \) on \([0, 1]\), where

\[
f_i(x) = \sqrt{M_n} I_{\left[\frac{i-1}{M_n}, \frac{i}{M_n}\right]}(x), \quad i = 1, ..., M_n.
\]

Clearly, these functions are orthonormal. By the last statement of Proposition 5, we only need to verify that the functions in the critical packing set in each case do have the sup-norm bound condition satisfied. Note that for any \( f_\theta \) with \( \theta \in D_{k_n} (\eta) \) (as defined earlier), we have \( \|f_\theta\| \leq \eta \sqrt{k_n} \) and \( \|f_\theta\|_\infty \leq \eta \sqrt{M_n} \). Thus, it suffices to show that the critical packing sets for the previous lower bounds without the sup-norm bound can be chosen with \( \theta \) in \( D_{k_n} (\eta) \) for some \( \eta = O \left( M_n^{-1/2} \right) \).

Consider \( \eta \) to be a (small enough) multiple of \( \sqrt{\left(1 + \log \frac{M_n}{k_n}\right)/n} = O \left( M_n^{-1/2} \right) \) (which holds under the assumption \( \frac{M_n}{1 + \log \frac{M_n}{k_n}} \leq bn \)). From the proof of part (ii) without constraint, we know that there is a subset of \( D_{k_n} (\eta) \) that with more than \( \exp(\frac{k_n}{2} \log \frac{2(M_n - k_n)}{k_n}) \) points that are separated in \( \ell_2 \) distance by at least \( \sqrt{k_n \left(1 + \log \frac{M_n}{k_n}\right)/n} \).

\[\square\]

**Proof of Theorem 4.**

**Proof.** For linear regression with random design, we assume the true regression function \( f_0 \) belongs to \( \mathcal{F}_q^+ (t_n; M_n) \), or \( \mathcal{F}_0^+ (k_n; M_n) \), or both, thus \( d^2(f_0, \mathcal{F}) \) is equal to zero for all cases (except for AC-
strategies when $\mathcal{F} = \mathcal{F}^L_0(k_n; M_n)$, which we discuss later).

(i) For $\mathbf{T}$- strategies and $\mathcal{F} = \mathcal{F}^L_q(t_n; M_n)$. For each $1 \leq m \leq M_n \wedge n$, according to the general oracle inequalities in Theorem 12, the adaptive estimator $\hat{f}_A$ has

$$
\sup_{f_0 \in \mathcal{F}} R(\hat{f}_A; f_0; n) \leq c_0 \left( 2c_2 \frac{m}{n} + 2c_3 \frac{1 + \log \left( \frac{M_n}{m} \right) + \log(M_n \wedge n) - \log(1 - p_0)}{n} \right)
\wedge c_0 \left( \|f_0\|^2 - 2c_3 \frac{\log p_0}{n} \right).
$$

When $m^*_s = m^*_a = M_n < n$, the full model $J_{M_n}$ results in an upper bound of order $M_n/n$.

When $m^*_s = m^*_a = n < M_n$, we choose the null model and the upper bound is simply of order one.

When $1 < m^*_s \leq m^*_a < M_n \wedge n$, the similar argument of Theorem 2 leads to an upper bound of order $1 \wedge \frac{m_0}{n} \left( 1 + \log \frac{M_n}{m_0} \right)$. Since $(nt_0^2)^{q/2} / (1 + \log \frac{M_n}{m_0})^{-q/2} \leq m^*_s \leq 4(nt_0^2)^{q/2} / (1 + \log \frac{M_n}{2(nt_0^2)^{1/2}})^{-q/2}$, then the upper bound is further upper bounded by $c_q t_0^q \left( 1 + \log \frac{M_n}{m_0} \right)^{1-q/2}$ for some constant $c_q$ only depending on $q$.

When $m^*_s = 1$, the null model leads to an upper bound of order $\|f_0\|^2 + \frac{1}{n} \leq t_0^2 + \frac{1}{n} \leq 2(t_0^2 \vee \frac{1}{n})$ if $f_0 \in \mathcal{F}^L_q(t_n; M_n)$.

For $\mathcal{F} = \mathcal{F}^L_0(k_n; M_n)$ or $\mathcal{F} = \mathcal{F}^L_q(t_n; M_n) \cap \mathcal{F}^L_0(k_n; M_n)$, one can use the same argument as in Theorem 2.

(ii) For $\mathbf{AC}$- strategies, for $\mathcal{F} = \mathcal{F}^L_q(t_n; M_n)$ or $\mathcal{F} = \mathcal{F}^L_q(t_n; M_n) \cap \mathcal{F}^L_0(k_n; M_n)$, again one can use the same argument as in the proof of Theorem 2. For $\mathcal{F} = \mathcal{F}^L_0(k_n; M_n)$, the approximation error is

$$
\inf_{\theta \geq 1} \left( \inf_{\|\theta\|_1 \leq s, \|\theta\|_0 \leq k_n, \|f_0\|_\infty \leq L} \|\theta - f_0\|_2^2 + 2c_3 \frac{\log(1+s)}{n} \right) \leq \inf_{\|\theta\|_1 \leq \alpha_n, \|\theta\|_0 \leq k_n, \|f_0\|_\infty \leq L} \|\theta - f_0\|_2^2 + 2c_3 \frac{\log(1+\alpha_n)}{n} = 2c_3 \frac{\log(1+\alpha_n)}{n}
$$

if $f_0 \in \mathcal{F}^L_0(k_n; M_n)$. The upper bound then follows.

\[ \square \]

\textbf{Proof of Theorem 5.}

\textit{Proof.} Without loss of generality, we assume $\sigma^2 = 1$ for the error variance. First, we give a simple
fact. Let $B_k(\eta) = \{\theta : \|\theta\|_2 \leq \eta, \|\theta\|_0 \leq k\}$ and $B_k(f_0; \epsilon) = \{f_\theta : \|f_\theta\| \leq \epsilon, \|\theta\|_0 \leq k\}$ (take $f_0 = 0$).

Then, under Assumption SRC with $\gamma = k$, the $\frac{q}{m^*}$-local $\epsilon$-packing entropy of $B_k(f_0; \epsilon)$ is lower bounded by the $\frac{1}{2}$-local $\eta$-packing entropy of $B_k(\eta)$ with $\eta = \epsilon / \sqrt{a}$.

(i) The proof is essentially the same as that of Theorem 3. When $m^* = M_n$, the previous lower bounding method works with a slight modification. When $(1 + \log \frac{M_n}{m^*})^{q/2} < m^* < M_n$, we again use the global entropy to derive the lower bound based on Proposition 5. The key is to realize that in the derivation of the metric entropy lower bound for $\{\theta : \|\theta\|_q \leq t_n\}$ in [45], an optimal size packing set is constructed in which every member has at most $m_*$ non-zero coefficients. Assumption SRC with $\gamma = m_*$ ensures that the $L_2$ distance on this packing set is equivalent to the $\ell_2$ distance on the coefficients and then we know the metric entropy of $F_q(t_n; M_n)$ under the $L_2$ distance is at the order given. The result follows as before. When $m^* \leq (1 + \log \frac{M_n}{m^*})^{q/2}$, observe that $F_q(t_n; M_n) \supset \{\beta x_j : |\beta| \leq t_n\}$ for any $1 \leq j \leq M_n$. The use of the local entropy result in Proposition 5 readily gives the desired result.

(ii) As in the proof of Theorem 3, without loss of generality, we can assume $k_n \leq M_n/2$. Together with the simple fact given at the beginning of the proof, for $B_{k_n}(\epsilon / \sqrt{n}) = \{\theta : \|\theta\|_2 \leq \epsilon / \sqrt{n}, \|\theta\|_0 \leq k_n\}$, with $\eta' = \epsilon / (\sqrt{n} \sqrt{m_n})$, we know $B_{k_n}(\epsilon / \sqrt{n})$ contains the set

\[
\{\theta = \eta' I : I \in \{1, 0, -1\}^{M_n}, \|I\|_0 \leq k_n\}.
\]

For $\theta_1 = \eta' I_1, \theta_2 = \eta' I_2$ both in the above set, by Assumption SRC, $\|f_{\theta_1} - f_{\theta_2}\|^2 \geq \frac{a^2}{\sqrt{n}} \|d_{HM}(I_1, I_2)\|^2 \geq \frac{\tau^2}{2} \geq \frac{(2\pi)^2}{2} \geq \frac{q^2 \epsilon^2}{2}$ when the Hamming distance $d_{HM}(I_1, I_2)$ is larger than $k_n/2$.

With the derivation in the proof of part (i) of Theorem 3 (case 2), we know the local entropy $M_m^{inc}(\epsilon / \sqrt{n})$ of $F_0(k_n; M_n)$ contains $\{f_\theta : \|\theta\|_2 \leq a_n\}$ with $a_n \geq \epsilon$ is lower bounded by $\frac{k_n}{2} \log \frac{2(M_n - k_n)}{k_n}$. Then, under the condition $a_n \geq C \sqrt{k_n \left(1 + \log \frac{M_n}{k_n}\right) / n}$ for some constant $C$, the minimax lower rate $k_n \left(1 + \log \frac{M_n}{k_n}\right) / n$ follows from a slight modification of the proof of Theorem 3 with $\epsilon = C' \sqrt{k_n \left(1 + \log \frac{M_n}{k_n}\right) / n}$ for some constant $C' > 0$. When $0 < a_n < C \sqrt{k_n \left(1 + \log \frac{M_n}{k_n}\right) / n}$, with $\epsilon$ of order $a_n$, the lower bound follows.

(iii) For the larger $k_n$ case, from the proof of part (i) of the theorem, we have used fewer than $k_n$
nonzero components to derive the minimax lower bound there. Thus, the extra $\ell_0$-constraint does not change the problem in terms of lower bound. For the smaller $k_n$ case, note that for $\theta$ with $\|\theta\|_0 \leq k_n$, 
\[ ||\theta||_q \leq k_n^{1/q-1/2} \|\theta\|_2 \leq k_n^{1/q-1/2} \sqrt{Ck_n \left(1 + \log \frac{M_n}{k_n}\right)/n} \]
for $\theta$ with $\|\theta\|_2 \leq \sqrt{Ck_n \left(1 + \log \frac{M_n}{k_n}\right)/n}$. Therefore the $\ell_q$-constraint is automatically satisfied when $\|\theta\|_2$ is no larger than the critical order $\sqrt{k_n \left(1 + \log \frac{M_n}{k_n}\right)/n}$, which is sufficient for the lower bound via local entropy techniques. The conclusion follows.

\[ \square \]

**Proof of Theorem 6.**

Proof. (i) We only need to derive the lower bound part. Under the assumptions that $\sup_j \|X_j\|_\infty \leq L_0 < \infty$ for some constant $L_0 > 0$, for a fixed $t_n = t > 0$, we have $\forall f_\theta \in F_q(t_n; M_n)$, $||f_\theta||_\infty \leq \sup_j \|X_j\|_\infty \cdot \sum_{j=1}^{M_n} |\theta_j| \leq L_0 \|\theta\|_1 \leq L_0 \|\theta\|_q \leq L_0 t$. Then the conclusion follows directly from Theorem 5 (Part (i)). Note that when $t_n$ is fixed, the case $m_\ast = 1$ needs not to be separately considered.

(ii) For the upper rate part, we use the AC-C upper bound. For $f_\theta$ with $\|\theta\|_\infty \leq L_0$, clearly, we have $\|\theta\|_1 \leq M_n L_0$, and consequently, since $\log(1 + M_n L_0)$ is upper bounded by a multiple of $k_n \left(1 + \log \frac{M_n}{k_n}\right)$, the upper rate $k_n \left(1 + \log \frac{M_n}{k_n}\right) \land 1$ is obtained from Theorem 4. Under the assumptions that $\sup_j \|X_j\|_\infty \leq L_0 < \infty$ and $k_n \sqrt{1 + \log \frac{M_n}{k_n}} /n \leq \sqrt{K_0}$, we know that $\forall f_\theta \in F_0(k_n; M_n) \cap \{f_\theta : \|\theta\|_2 \leq a_n\}$ with $a_n = C \sqrt{k_n \left(1 + \log \frac{M_n}{k_n}\right)/n}$ for some constant $C > 0$, the sup-norm of $f_\theta$ is upper bounded by

\[ \| \sum_{j=1}^{M_n} \theta_j x_j \|_\infty \leq L_0 \|\theta\|_1 \leq L_0 \sqrt{k_n a_n} = C L_0 k_n \sqrt{1 + \log \frac{M_n}{k_n}} /n \leq C \sqrt{K_0 L_0}. \]

Then the functions in $F_0(k_n; M_n) \cap \{f : \|\theta\|_2 \leq a_n\}$ have sup-norm uniformly bounded. Note that for bounded $a_n$, $\|\theta\|_2 \leq a_n$ implies that $\|\theta\|_\infty \leq a_n$. Thus, the extra restriction $\|\theta\|_\infty \leq L_0$ does not affect the minimax lower rate established in part (ii) of Theorem 5.

(iii) The upper and lower rates follow similarly from Theorems 4 and 5. The details are thus
Now we turn to the setup in Section 5 with \( \sigma^2 \) known.

**Proposition 6.** (Yang [65], Theorem 1) When \( \lambda \geq 5.1 \log 2 \), we have

\[
E(\text{ASE}(\hat{f}_J)) \leq B \inf_{J \in \Gamma_n} \left( \|\hat{f}_J - f_0^n\|_n^2 + \frac{\sigma^2 r_J}{n} + \frac{\lambda \sigma^2 C_J}{n} \right),
\]

where \( B > 0 \) is a constant that depends only on \( \lambda \).

**Proof of Theorem 7.**

**Proof.** The general case (ii) is easily derived based on our estimation procedure and Proposition 6.

To prove (i), when \( F = F_q(t_n; M_n) \), according to the upper bound in (ii) and Theorem 1, when \( f_0^n \in F_q(t_n; M_n) \), for any \( 1 \leq m \leq (M_n - 1) \land n \), there exists a subset \( J_m \) and \( f^{\theta_m} \in F_{J_m} \) such that

\[
E(\text{ASE}(\hat{f}_J)) \leq B \left( \frac{\|f^{\theta_m} - f_0^n\|_n^2 + \sigma^2 r_{J_m}}{n} + \frac{\sigma^2 \log(M_n \land n)}{n} \right) \wedge \frac{\sigma^2 r_{M_n}}{n},
\]

where \( B \) only depends on \( q \) and \( \lambda \).

Since \( \log \left( \frac{M_n}{m} \right) \leq m \left( 1 + \log \frac{M_n}{m} \right) \) and \( \log M_n \leq m \left( 1 + \log \frac{M_n}{m} \right) \), then for models with size \( 1 \leq m \leq (M_n - 1) \land n \), we have

\[
E(\text{ASE}(\hat{f}_J)) \leq B' \left( \frac{\sigma^2 r_{J_m}}{n} + \frac{\sigma^2 m \left( 1 + \log \frac{M_n}{m} \right)}{n} \right) \wedge \frac{\sigma^2 r_{M_n}}{n},
\]

where \( B' \) only depends on \( q \) and \( \lambda \).
When \( m_* = m^* = M_n \land n \), the full model \( J_Mn \) leads to an upper bound of order \( \frac{\sigma^2 r_{Mn}}{n} \). When \( 1 < m_* \leq m^* < M_n \land n \), we get the desired upper bounds by evaluating the risk bounds choosing \( J_{m_*} \) and \( J_{Mn} \). When \( m_* = 1 \), models \( J_0 \) and \( J_{Mn} \) result in the desired upper bound.

The arguments for cases \( k^* = k_n \) and \( k^* = k_n \land n \) are similar to those of Theorem 2 and above with \( r_{J_n} \) replacing \( m \) in the upper bounds.

\[ \square \]

**Proof of Theorem 8.**

**Proof.** Without loss of generality, assume the error variance \( \sigma^2 = 1 \). Let \( P_{f_1}(y^n) = \prod_{i=1}^n \frac{1}{\sqrt{2\pi}} \exp \left( -\frac{1}{2}(y_i - f(x_i))^2 \right) \) denote the joint density of \( Y^n = (Y_1, ..., Y_n)' \), where the components are independent with mean \( f(x_i) \) and variance \( 1, 1 \leq i \leq n \). Then the Kullback-Leibler distance between \( P_{f_1}(y^n) \) and \( P_{f_2}(y^n) \) is

\[ D(P_{f_1}(y^n) \parallel P_{f_2}(y^n)) = \frac{1}{2} \sum_{i=1}^n (f_1(x_i) - f_2(x_i))^2. \]

To prove the lower bounds, instead of the global \( L_2 \) distance on the regression functions, we need to work with the distance \( d(f_1, f_2) = \sqrt{\sum_{i=1}^n (f_1(x_i) - f_2(x_i))^2} \).

First consider the case \( F = F_q(t_n; M_n) \). Let \( B_k(\eta) = \{ \theta : \|\theta\|_2 \leq \eta, \|\theta\|_0 \leq k \} \) and \( B_k(f_0; \epsilon) = \{ f_0 : \|f_0\|_n \leq \epsilon, \|\theta\|_0 \leq k \} \) \((f_0 = 0)\). Then, under Assumption SRC' with \( \gamma = k \), the \( \frac{k}{2}\)-local \( \epsilon \)-packing entropy of \( B_k(f_0; \epsilon) \) is lower bounded by the \( \frac{1}{2}\)-local \( \eta \)-packing entropy of \( B_k(\eta) \) with \( \eta = \frac{\epsilon}{2} \). When \( \gamma = m_* \), the proof is the same as the proof of Theorem 5.

Now consider the case \( F = F_0(k_n; M_n) \) and again assume \( k_n \leq M_n/2 \) as in the proof of Theorem 5. When Assumption SRC' holds with \( \gamma = k_n \), the lower bound is of order \( \frac{k_n(1 + \log M_n/k_n)}{n} \) as before in the random design case. The proof for the last case \( F = F_q(t_n; M_n) \cap F_0(k_n; M_n) \) is similarly done as in the proof of Theorem 5.

\[ \square \]
Proof of Theorem 9.

Proof. According to Corollary 6 from [46], we have
\[
\mathbb{E}(\text{ASE}(\hat{f}^{\text{MLS}})) \leq \inf_{J \in \Gamma_n} \left( \|\bar{f}_J - f_0^n\|_n^2 + \frac{\sigma^2 r_J}{n} + \frac{4\sigma^2 \log(1/\pi_J)}{n} \right),
\]
which is basically the same as Proposition 6 with \( B = 1 \). Thus, the rest of the proof is basically the same as that of Theorem 7.

\[\square\]

To prove Theorem 10, we need an oracle inequality, which improves Theorem 4 of [65], where only a convergence in probability result is given. Suppose that only the subset models \( J_m \) with rank \( r_{J_m} \leq n/2 \) are considered (which is automatically satisfied when \( M_n \leq n/2 \)). Let \( \Gamma \) denote these models. (More generally, a risk bound similar to the following holds if we consider models with size no more than \( (1 - \rho)n \) for any small \( \rho > 0 \).) Let \( C_J \) be the descriptive complexity of the model \( J \) in \( \Gamma \).

Proposition 7. When \( \lambda \geq 40 \log 2 \), the selected model \( \hat{J}' \) by \( ABC' \) satisfies
\[
\mathbb{E}(\text{ASE}(\hat{f}_{\hat{J}'})) \leq B \inf_{J \in \Gamma} \left( \|\bar{f}_J - f_0^n\|_n^2 + \frac{\sigma^2 r_J}{n} + \frac{\lambda \sigma^2 C_J}{n} \right),
\]
where \( B \) is a constant that depends on \( \lambda, \sigma^2 \), and \( \sigma^2 \).

Remark 19. If we add models with rank \( r_J > n/2 \) into the competition, as long as the complexity assignment over all the models is valid (i.e., satisfying the summability condition), if we can show that for these added models, \( ABC'(J) \) are also upper and lower bounded with high probabilities as in (8.5) and (8.6), then the risk bound in the proposition continues to hold.

Proof. Let \( e_n = (\varepsilon_1, \ldots, \varepsilon_n)' \). For ease in writing, we simplify \( \|\cdot\|_n^2 \) to \( \|\cdot\|^2 \) in this proof. From page 495 in [65], for each candidate model \( J \), we have
\[
ABC'(J) = \|A_J f_0^n\|^2 + r_J \left( \frac{2}{n - r_J} \left( \|Y_n - \hat{Y}_J\|^2 + \lambda \sigma^2 C_J \right) - \sigma^2 \right) + \lambda \sigma^2 C_J + 2\text{rem}_1(J) + \text{rem}_2(J),
\]
where \( \|A_J f^0_0\|^2 = \|T_J - f^0_0\|^2 \), \( \text{rem}_1(J) = e'_n(f^0_0 - M_J f^0_0) \) and \( \text{rem}_2(J) = r_J - e'_n M_J e_n \). Note also that \( \|Y_n - \hat{Y}_J\|^2 + \lambda \sigma^2 C_J = \|A_J f_n\|^2 + (n - r_J)\sigma^2 + (e'_n A_J e_n - (n - r_J)\sigma^2) + 2e'_n A_J f_n + \lambda \sigma^2 C_J \).

Let

\[
T(J) = \|A_J f^0_0\|^2 + (n - r_J)\sigma^2 + \lambda \sigma^2 C_J, \quad \text{and} \quad nR_n(J) = \|A_J f^0_n\|^2 + r_J \sigma^2 + \lambda \sigma^2 C_J.
\]

As is shown in the proof of Theorem 1, \[65\], if \( \lambda > h(\tau_1, \tau_2) = \max(\sup_{\xi \geq 0}((2(\log 2)\xi)^{1/2} / \tau_1 - \xi), \sup_{\rho \geq 0}(\rho / \tau_2 - 1)2(\log 2) / (\rho - \log(\rho + 1))) \) for some constants \( \tau_1 \) and \( \tau_2 \) with \( 2\tau_1 + \tau_2 < 1 \), then for any \( \delta > 0 \), with probability no less than \( 1 - 5\delta \), \( |\text{rem}_1(J)| \leq \tau_1(\|r_J\| + g_1(\delta)) \leq \tau_2(\|r_J\| + g_2(\delta)) \), and \( |e'_n A_J e_n - (n - r_J)\sigma^2| \leq \tau_2(\|r_J\| + g_2(\delta)) \), where \( g_1(\delta) = g_2(\delta) = \lambda \log_2(1/\delta) \).

Then with probability no less than \( 1 - 5\delta \), we have

\[
ABC'(J) \geq \frac{2(T(J) - \tau_2 T(J) + g_2(\delta)) - 2\tau_1 (\|r_J\| + g_1(\delta))}{n - r_J} - \tau_2 (\|r_J\| + g_2(\delta)) + \lambda \sigma^2 C_J
\]

\[
\geq \frac{2(1 - (2\tau_1 + \tau_2) T(J)) - 2(2\tau_1 g_1(\delta) + \tau_2 g_2(\delta))}{n - r_J} - (2\tau_1 + \tau_2) (\|r_J\| + g_2(\delta)) + \lambda \sigma^2 C_J
\]

\[
\geq \frac{2(1 - (4\tau_1 + 2\tau_2) \sigma^2 - 2\tau_J (2\tau_1 g_1(\delta) + \tau_2 g_2(\delta))}{n - r_J} - (2\tau_1 + \tau_2) (\|r_J\| + g_2(\delta)) + \lambda \sigma^2 C_J
\]

\[
\geq (1 - (6\tau_1 + 3\tau_2))(\|r_J\| + g_2(\delta)) - \frac{n + r_J}{n - r_J} (2\tau_1 g_1(\delta) + \tau_2 g_2(\delta)) - \frac{n + r_J}{n - r_J} (2\tau_1 g_1(\delta) + \tau_2 g_2(\delta)). \tag{8.5}
\]

Suppose \( 6\tau_1 + 3\tau_2 < 1 \). Let \( J_n \) be the candidate model that minimizes \( R_n(J) \). Then with exception probability less than \( 5\delta \), we have

\[
ABC'(J_n) \leq \frac{2(1 + (2\tau_1 + \tau_2) T(J_n)) - \sigma^2}{n - r_{J_n}} + (2\tau_1 + \tau_2) (\|r_{J_n}\| + g_2(\delta)) + \lambda \sigma^2 C_{J_n}.
\]

Since \( T(J_n)/(n - r_{J_n}) = (1 + r_{J_n} / (n - r_{J_n})) R_n(J_n) + (1 - r_{J_n} / (n - r_{J_n})) \sigma^2 \leq 2R_n(J_n) + \sigma^2 \), then

\[
ABC'(J_n) \leq (5 + 14\tau_1 + 7\tau_2) n R_n(J_n) + \frac{n + r_{J_n}}{n - r_{J_n}} (2\tau_1 g_1(\delta) + \tau_2 g_2(\delta)). \tag{8.6}
\]

Thus, for any \( \delta > 0 \), when the sample size is large enough, we have that with probability no less
than $1 - 5\delta$,

$$nR_n(\hat{J}') \leq \frac{ABC'(\hat{J}') + \frac{n+r}{n-r}(2\tau_1 g_1(\delta) + \tau_2 g_2(\delta))}{1 - (6\tau_1 + 3\tau_2)} \leq \frac{ABC'(J_n) + \frac{n+r}{n-r}(2\tau_1 g_1(\delta) + \tau_2 g_2(\delta))}{1 - (6\tau_1 + 3\tau_2)} \leq \frac{(5 + 14\tau_1 + 7\tau_2)nR_n(J_n) + \frac{n+r}{n-r}(2\tau_1 g_1(\delta) + \tau_2 g_2(\delta)) + \frac{n+r}{n-r}(2\tau_1 g_1(\delta) + \tau_2 g_2(\delta))}{1 - (6\tau_1 + 3\tau_2)}.$$  

Thus, with probability at least $1 - 5\delta$,

$$\frac{R_n(\hat{J}')}{R_n(J_n)} \leq \frac{5 + 14\tau_1 + 7\tau_2}{1 - (6\tau_1 + 3\tau_2)} + \frac{(\frac{n+r}{n-r} + \frac{n+r}{n-r})(2\tau_1 g_1(\delta) + \tau_2 g_2(\delta))}{(1 - (6\tau_1 + 3\tau_2))nR_n(J_n)} \leq \frac{5 + 14\tau_1 + 7\tau_2}{1 - (6\tau_1 + 3\tau_2)} + \frac{(\frac{n+r}{n-r} + \frac{n+r}{n-r})(2\tau_1 g_1(\delta) + \tau_2 g_2(\delta))}{(1 - (6\tau_1 + 3\tau_2))\sigma^2} \leq \frac{5 + 14\tau_1 + 7\tau_2}{1 - (6\tau_1 + 3\tau_2)} + \frac{6(2\tau_1 g_1(\delta) + \tau_2 g_2(\delta))}{(1 - (6\tau_1 + 3\tau_2))\sigma^2}.$$  

Let

$$\tilde{W} = b_n^{-1}\left(\frac{R_n(\hat{J}')}}{R_n(J_n)} - \frac{5 + 14\tau_1 + 7\tau_2}{1 - (6\tau_1 + 3\tau_2)}\right)$$

and

$$b_n = \frac{6(2\tau_1 + \tau_2)\lambda}{(1 - (6\tau_1 + 3\tau_2))\sigma^2}.$$  

Then $P\left(\tilde{W} \geq -\log_2 \delta\right) \leq 5\delta$ for $0 < \delta < 1$. Since $E(\tilde{W}^\gamma) = \int_0^\infty P(\tilde{W} \geq t)dt \leq 5\int_0^\infty 2^{-t}dt = 5/\ln 2$ and $R_n(J_n) \leq (\sigma^2/\sigma^2)\inf_{f_0} R_n(f_0; J)$ where $R_n(f_0; J) = \|T - f_0\|^2 + r_J\sigma^2/n + \lambda\sigma^2 C_J/n$, then we have

$$E\left(\frac{R_n(\hat{J}')}}{\inf_{f_0} R_n(f_0; J)}\right) = E\left(\frac{R_n(\hat{J}')}}{R_n(J_n)}\right) \cdot \frac{R_n(J_n)}{\inf_{f_0} R_n(f_0; J)} \leq \left(\frac{5 + 14\tau_1 + 7\tau_2}{1 - (6\tau_1 + 3\tau_2)} + \frac{30(2\tau_1 + \tau_2)\lambda}{(\ln 2)(1 - (6\tau_1 + 3\tau_2))\sigma^2}\right) \cdot \left(\frac{\sigma^2}{\sigma^2}\right).$$  

So $E(ASE(\hat{J})) \leq B\inf_{f_0} R_n(f_0; J)$, where the constant $B$ depends on $\tau_1$, $\tau_2$, $\sigma$, and $\sigma$. Minimizing $h(\tau_1, \tau_2)$ over $\tau_1 > 0$ and $\tau_2 > 0$ in the region $6\tau_1 + 3\tau_2 < 1$, one finds a minimum value less than $40\log 2$. Thus, the results of the theorem hold when $\lambda \geq 40\log 2$. 

\[\square\]

Proposition 7 may not provide optimal risk rate when $K_n$ is small, or when $K_n$ is larger than $n/2$ (in which case the risk bound on $E(ASE(\hat{J}))$ can be arbitrarily large because the approximation
errors can be arbitrarily large when the models are restricted to be of size \(n/2\) or smaller). The issue can be resolved by considering the full model \(J_{M_n}\) and the full projection model \(\bar{J}\) in the candidate model list, as described before Theorem 10.

**Proof of Theorem 10:**

**Proof.** Observe that for the full projection model \(\bar{J}\), with the chosen \(C_{\bar{J}}\), we have that

\[
(1 - (6\tau_1 + 3\tau_2))nR_n(\bar{J}) \leq ABC'(\bar{J}) \leq \xi nR_n(\bar{J}) = \xi (n\sigma^2 + \lambda \sigma^2 \sigma J)
\]

for some constant \(\xi > 0\) that depends only on \(\lambda, \sigma^2\) and \(\sigma^2\). From the remark after Proposition 7, we have the following risk bounds for the three situations. Below \(B\) and \(B'\) are constants depending only on \(\lambda, \sigma^2\), and \(\sigma^2\).

1. When \(M_n \leq n/2\), we have the general risk bound

\[
E(\text{ASE}(\hat{f}_{J})) \leq B' \left( \inf_{J_m : 1 \leq m < M_n} \left( \|\bar{f}_{J_m} - f_0\|_n^2 + \frac{\sigma^2 r_{J_m}}{n} + \frac{\lambda \sigma^2 C_{J_m}}{n} \right) \right) \wedge R_n(\bar{J}) \wedge R_n(J_0)
\]

\[
\leq B' \left( \|\bar{f}_{J_{M_n}} - f_0\|_n^2 + \inf_{J_m : 1 \leq m < M_n} \left( \|\bar{f}_{J_m} - \bar{f}_{J_{M_n}}\|_n^2 + \frac{\sigma^2 r_{J_m}}{n} + \frac{\sigma^2 \log(M_n - 1)}{n} \right) \right) \wedge B' \left( \left( \|\bar{f}_{J_0} - f_0\|_n^2 + \frac{\sigma^2}{n} \right) \wedge \sigma^2 \right).
\]

For \(f_0^\ast \in \mathcal{F}_q(t_n; M_n)\), from above, by an argument similar to that in Theorem 7, for any \(1 \leq m < M_n\), there exists a subset \(J_m\) and \(f_{\theta^m} \in \mathcal{F}_{J_m}\) such that

\[
E(\text{ASE}(\hat{f}_{J})) \leq B' \left( \left( t_n^2 m^{1-2/q} + \frac{\sigma^2 r_{J_m}}{n} + \frac{\sigma^2 m (1 + \log \frac{M_n}{m})}{n} \right) \wedge \frac{\sigma^2 r_{J_{M_n}}}{n} \right) \wedge B' \left( \left( t_n^2 + \frac{\sigma^2}{n} \right) \wedge \sigma^2 \right).
\]

(8.7)

When \(m_\ast = m^\ast = M_n\), the full model \(J_{M_n}\) leads to an upper bound of order \(\frac{\sigma^2 r_{J_{M_n}}}{n}\). When \(1 < m_\ast < M_n\), we get the desired upper bound by taking the smaller value of the index of resolvability at \(J_{m_\ast}\) and \(J_{M_n}\). When \(m_\ast = 1\), the smaller value of the index of resolvability at \(J_0\) and \(J_{M_n}\) results in the given upper bound.
The arguments for cases $\mathcal{F} = \mathcal{F}_0(k_n; M_n)$ and $\mathcal{F} = \mathcal{F}_q(t_n; M_n) \cap \mathcal{F}_0(k_n; M_n)$ are similar to those of Theorem 7.

2. When $M_n > n/2$ and $r_{M_n} \geq n/2$, evaluating the index of resolvability gives

$$E(\text{ASE}(\hat{f}_J))$$
\begin{align*}
&\leq B \left( \inf_{J_m:1 \leq m \leq n/2} \left( \|\tilde{f}_{J_m} - f_0^n\|_n^2 + \frac{\sigma^2 r_{J_m}}{n} + \frac{\lambda \sigma^2 C_{J_m}}{n} \right) \wedge R_n(J) \wedge R_n(J_0) \right) \\
&\leq B' \left( \inf_{J_m:1 \leq m \leq n/2} \left( \|\tilde{f}_{J_m} - f_0^n\|_n^2 + \frac{\sigma^2 r_{J_m}}{n} + \frac{\sigma^2 \log |n/2|}{n} + \frac{\sigma^2 \log (M_n)}{n} \right) \right) \\
&\wedge B' \left( \left( \|\tilde{f}_{J_0} - f_0^n\|_n^2 + \frac{\sigma^2}{n} \right) \wedge \sigma^2 \right).
\end{align*}

In this case, for the full model, clearly, we have $\|\tilde{f}_{J_m, n} - f_0^n\|_n^2 + \frac{\sigma^2 r_{M_n}}{n} \geq \frac{1}{2} \sigma^2$, which cannot be better than the model $J$ up to a constant factor. We next show that adding the models with size $n/2 < m \leq M_n$ does not help either in terms of the rate in the risk bound. If $r_{J_m} \geq r_{M_n}/2$, then obviously $\|\tilde{f}_{J_m} - f_0^n\|_n^2 + \frac{\sigma^2 r_{J_m}}{n} + \frac{\sigma^2 \log |n/2|}{n} + \frac{\sigma^2 \log (M_n)}{n} \geq \frac{1}{4} \sigma^2$. For $r_{J_m} < r_{M_n}/2$, if $n/2 < m \leq M_n/2$, then there exists a smaller model with size $\tilde{m} \leq n/2$ that has the same approximation error and rank, but smaller complexity $C_{J_{\tilde{m}}}$ (i.e., $C_{J_{\tilde{m}}} \leq C_{J_m}$), where $C_{J_m} = \log(n \wedge M_n) + \log \left( \frac{M_n}{m} \right)$ when $m > n/2$. If $m > M_n/2$ (and $r_{J_m} < r_{M_n}/2$), then due to the monotonicity of the function $\left( \frac{M_n}{m} \right)$ in $m \geq M_n/2$, since there must be more than $r_{M_n}/2$ terms left out in the model, we must have $\log \left( \frac{M_n}{m} \right) \geq \log \left( M_n - \frac{M_n}{2} \right) \geq \left| r_{M_n}/2 \right| \log \left( \frac{M_n}{\sqrt{r_{M_n}/2}} \right)$, which is at least of order $n$ under the condition $r_{M_n} \geq n/2$. Putting the above facts together, we conclude that adding the models with size $n/2 < m \leq M_n$ does not affect the validity of the risk bound given in part (ii) of Theorem 10 (note that $\log |n/2|$ is of the same order as $\log (M_n \wedge n)$ in our case). Then, the general risk upper bound becomes (with $B'$ enlarged by
an absolute constant factor)

\[
B' \inf_{J_m: 1 \leq m < M_n} \left( \left\| \bar{f}_{J_m} - f^n_0 \right\|_2^2 + \frac{\sigma^2 r_{J_m}}{n} + \frac{\sigma^2 \log(M_n \wedge n)}{n} + \frac{\sigma^2 \log(M_m)}{n} \right) \\
\wedge B' \left( \left( \left\| \bar{f}_{J_m} - f^n_0 \right\|_2^2 + \frac{\sigma^2}{n} \right) \wedge \sigma^2 \right) \wedge B' \left( \left\| \bar{f}_{J_m} - f^n_0 \right\|_2^2 + \frac{\sigma^2 r_{J_m}}{n} + \frac{\sigma^2 \log(M_n \wedge n)}{n} \right) \\
+ \frac{\sigma^2 \log(M_m)}{n} \wedge \frac{\sigma^2 r_{J_m}}{n} \wedge B' \left( \left\| \bar{f}_{J_m} - f^n_0 \right\|_2^2 + \frac{\sigma^2}{n} \right) \wedge \sigma^2 .
\]

For \( f^n_0 \in \mathcal{F}_q(t_n; M_n) \) and any \( 1 \leq m < M_n \), there exists a subset \( J_m \) and \( f_{\theta_m} \in \mathcal{F}_{J_m} \) such that the inequality (8.7) holds. When \( m_* = m^* = M_n \wedge n \), the full projection model \( \bar{J} \) leads to an upper bound of order \( \sigma^2 \). When \( 1 < m_* < M_n \wedge n \), we get the desired upper bounds by choosing \( J_{m_*} \) and \( \bar{J} \) to evaluate the index of resolvability. When \( m_* = 1 \), models \( J_0 \) and \( \bar{J} \) result in the desired upper bound.

3. When \( M_n > n/2 \) and \( r_{M_n} < n/2 \), the full model is already included, and, similarly as above, the models with \( n/2 < m < M_n \) can be included in the minimization set of the general risk bound. Indeed, if \( r_{M_n} = 1 \), the statement is trivial. If \( r_{J_m} \geq r_{M_n}/2 \), then \( \left\| \bar{f}_{J_m} - f^n_0 \right\|_2^2 + \frac{\sigma^2 r_{J_m}}{n} + \frac{\sigma^2 \log(M_m)}{n} \geq \left\| \bar{f}_{J_m} - f^n_0 \right\|_2^2 + \frac{\sigma^2 J_m}{2n} \), which means that the model cannot beat the full model up to a constant factor. For \( r_{J_m} < r_{M_n}/2 \), if \( m > M_n/2 \), then we again have \( \log(M_m) \geq \log \left( M_n - \frac{M_m}{r_{M_n}/2} \right) \geq \left( r_{M_n}/2 \right) \log \left( \frac{M_m}{r_{M_n}/2} \right) \). Thus there exists a model in \( \Gamma'_n \) with the same rank of \( r_{J_m} \leq n/2 \) and approximation error, and its complexity is at most at the same order as \( J_m \). Then with the same arguments for the case of \( r_{M_n} \geq n/2 \), we again conclude that adding the models with size \( n/2 < m \leq M_n \) does not affect the validity of the risk bound.
given in part (ii) of Theorem 10. Thus, the general risk bound is

\[ E(\text{ASE}(\hat{f}_{J'})) \]
\[ \leq B \left\{ \left( \frac{\| \bar{f}_{J_{M_n}} - f_0^n \|^2}{n} + \inf_{J_m:1 \leq m \leq n/2} \left( \| \bar{f}_{J_m} - \bar{f}_{J_{M_n}} \|^2_n + \frac{\sigma^2 r_{J_m}}{n} + \frac{2 \lambda \sigma^2 C_{J_m}}{n} \right) \right) \right\} \wedge \left( \left( \frac{\| \bar{f}_{J_0} - f_0^n \|^2}{n} + \frac{\sigma^2}{n} \right) \wedge \sigma^2 \right) \]
\[ \leq B' \left( \| \bar{f}_{J_{M_n}} - f_0^n \|^2_n + \inf_{J_m:1 \leq m < M_n} \left( \| \bar{f}_{J_m} - \bar{f}_{J_{M_n}} \|^2_n + \frac{\sigma^2 r_{J_m}}{n} + \frac{\sigma^2 \log(M_{M_n} \wedge n)}{n} \right) \right) \wedge (\| \bar{f}_{J_0} - f_0^n \|^2_n + \frac{\sigma^2}{n}) \wedge \sigma^2 \right). \]

For \( f_0^n \in F_q(t_n; M_n) \) and any \( 1 \leq m < M_n \), there exists a subset \( J_m \) and \( f_\theta_m \in F_{J_m} \) such that the inequality (8.7) holds. When \( m_* = m^* = M_n \wedge n \), the full model \( J_{M_n} \) leads to an upper bound of order \( \frac{\sigma^2 r_{M_n}}{n} \). When \( 1 < m_* < M_n \wedge n \), we get the desired upper bounds by choosing \( J_{m_*} \) and \( J_{M_n} \) when evaluating the index of resolvability. When \( m_* = 1 \), taking models \( J_0 \) and \( J_{M_n} \) results in the desired upper bound.

\[ \square \]

**Proof of Theorem 11:**

**Proof.** The proof is similar to that of Theorem 10 except that we use the oracle inequality (4.7) in [7] instead of that in Proposition 7 (and there is no need to consider the different scenarios). Note that if \( M_n \leq (n - 7) \wedge cn \), then \( m \vee \log(M_{M_n}^m) < cn \) for all \( 1 \leq m \leq M_n \). Thus all subset models are allowed by the BGH criterion. When \( M_n \) is larger, however, the conditions required in Corollary 1 of [7] may invalidate the choice of \( m_* \) or \( k_n \) when it is too large, hence the upper bound assumption on \( m_* \) and \( k_n \). We skip the details of the proof.

\[ \square \]
Acknowledgments

We thank Yannick Baraud for helpful discussions and for pointing out the work of Audibert and Catoni (2010) that helped us to remove a logarithmic factor in some of our previous aggregation risk bounds and for his suggestion of handling the case of fully unknown error variance for fixed design. Sandra Paterlini conducted part of this research while visiting the School of Mathematics, University of Minnesota.

References


2183-2202.


[77] Zhang, T. (2009) Some sharp performance bounds for least squares regression with $L_1$ regul-

“Materiali di Discussione” LATER PUBLISHED ELSEWHERE


N. 680 - *Credit, Venture Capital and Regional Economic Growth*, by Barbara Pistoresi e Valeria Venturelli [January 2012].

N. 679 - *Gender Health in Italy in a Capability Approach*, by Anita Chiarolanza, Antonella Picchio e Silvia Storchi [January 2012].

N. 679 - *Gender Health in Italy in a Capability Approach*, by Anita Chiarolanza, Antonella Picchio e Silvia Storchi [January 2012].

N. 678 - *Education systems facing the challenges of technological, organizational and social changes: US and Italy in a comparative perspective MIQUA project_ Improving the quality of the pre-university education system*, by Piero Cipollone, Eugene García, Paola Mengoli, Mehmet "Dali" Öztürk, Annamaria Poggi, Donatella Poliandri and Margherita Russo [January 2012].

N. 677 - *The new maritime trade world geography. Opportunities for Italy?* by Margherita Paradisi [January 2012].

N. 676 - *Una lettura delle dinamiche dell’industria automobilistica europea in termini di Flying Geese e di Sophistication Index*, by Francesco Silvestri [January 2012]

N. 675 - *Living conditions and quality of work of Personal Care Assistants in a district area of Italy*, by Paola Bertolini, Giovanni Solinas and Roberta Salvioli [January 2012].


N. 671 - *Are defined contribution pension schemes socially sustainable? A conceptual map from a macroprudential perspective*, by Giuseppe Marotta [November 2011].

N. 670 - *Do immigrant students succeed? Evidence from Italy and France based on PISA 2006*, by Marina Murat [November 2011].


